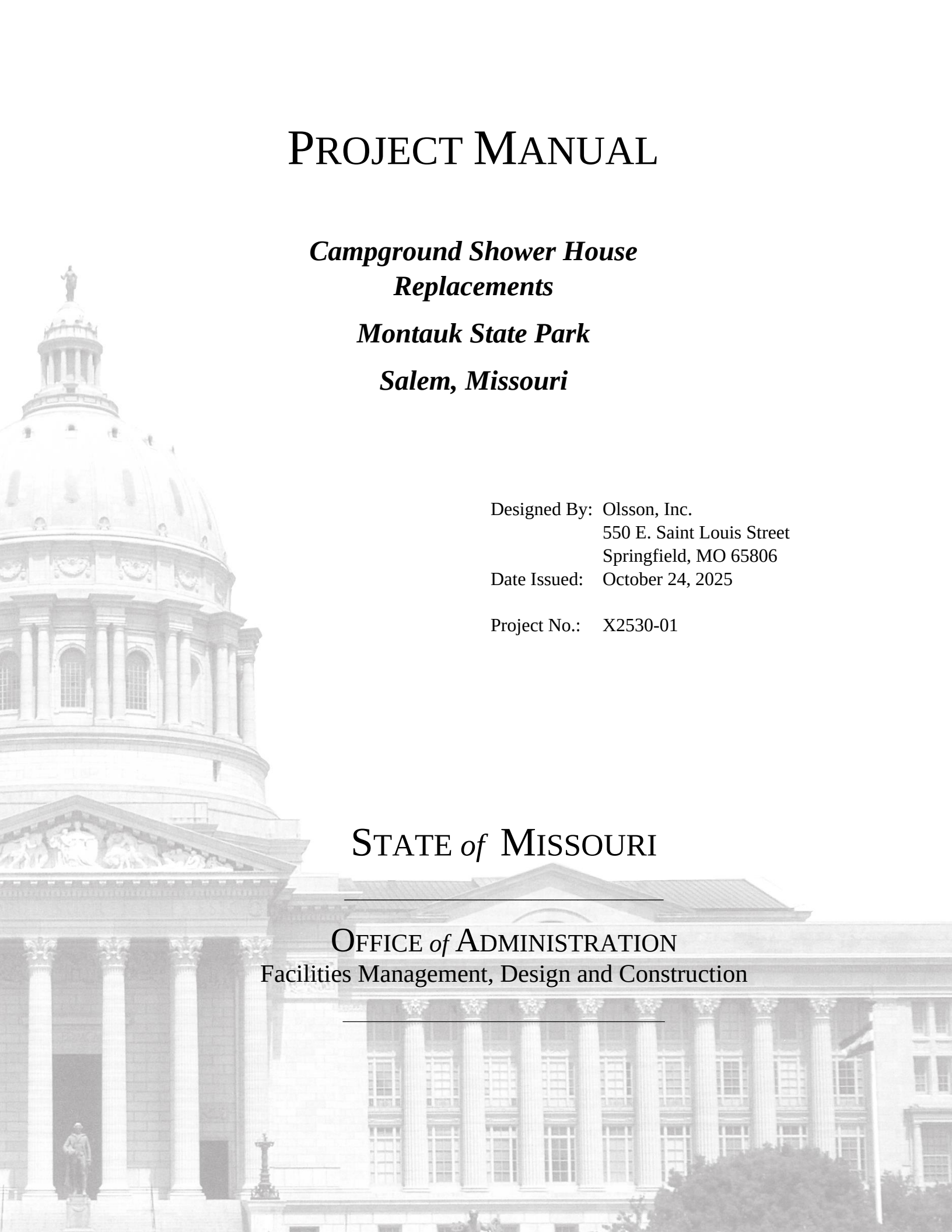




PROJECT MANUAL

Campground Shower House Replacements

Montauk State Park

Salem, Missouri

Designed By: Olsson, Inc.
550 E. Saint Louis Street
Springfield, MO 65806

Date Issued: October 24, 2025

Project No.: X2530-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

**Specifications
and
Contract Documents**

**SHOWER HOUSE REPLACEMENT
MONTAUK STATE PARK
SALEM, MISSOURI**

SEAL AND SIGNATURE	NAME	APPLICABLE SECTIONS
10-24-2025 	Kerry G. Scott, PE	Division 00 Division 01 Division 02 Section 032000 Section 033000 Section 061600 Section 061753 Section 311000 Section 312000 Section 312319 Section 312500 Division 32 Division 33
	Charles Darr, PE	Division 22 Division 23
	Katlyn Collier, PE	Division 26

SEAL AND SIGNATURE	NAME	APPLICABLE SECTIONS
 JARED A. YOUNGLOVE, ARCHITECT MO #: A-2017019282	Jared A. Younglove, AIA	Section 030516 Section 033511 Division 04 Division 07 Division 08 Division 04 Division 10 Division 12 Section 313116

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION

000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	2
000110	Table of Contents	3
000115	List of Drawings	3

001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)	1

002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	7

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>
and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov

004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS

004113	Bid Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

Additional Forms Required with Bid:

	Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities	*
	Certifications Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters, Drug-Free Workplace Requirements and Lobbying	*

005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

005213	Construction Contract	3

006000 PROJECT FORMS

006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	2
007333	Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects	16
007346	Wage Rate	4

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work	2
012100	Allowances	3
012300	Alternates	1
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules-Bar Chart	4
013300	Submittals	11
013513.31	Site Security and Health Requirements (DNR)	5

015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	9
017400	Cleaning	3
017900	Demonstration and Training	6
DIVISION 02 — EXISTING CONDITIONS		
024116	STRUCTURE DEMOLITION	5
DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE		
030516	UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER	2
032000	CONCRETE REINFORCING	5
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	22
033511	CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES	5
DIVISION 04 — MASONRY		
047200	CAST STONE MASONRY	3
DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES		
061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	4
061600	SHEATHING	5
061753	SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	6
DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
071113	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING	2
071900	WATER REPELLENTS	3
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	4
072700	AIR BARRIERS	3
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	4
074213	METAL WALL PANELS	3
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	3
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	3
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	7
DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS		
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	6
085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	3
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	8
DIVISION 09 — FINISHES		
090561	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPERATION	4
096700	FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING	3
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	5
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	6
DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES		
101423	PANEL SIGNAGE	2
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	5
104400	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES	3
DIVISION 12 — FURNISHINGS		
123600	COUNTERTOPS	3
DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING		
220010	BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING	7
220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	13
220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	29
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	12
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6
220593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING	8
220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	12
220800	COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING	6
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	11
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	9
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	10
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	4
221319.13	SANITARY DRAINS	2
223300	ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS	5
224200	COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES	10
224700	DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS	5

DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING		
230010	BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC	1
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	3
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	9
233113	METAL DUCTS	9
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	5
233400	HVAC FANS	5
233713.23	REGISTERS AND GRILLES	2
238239.19	WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS	2
238323	RADIANT-HEATING ELECTRIC PANELS	3
DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL		
260100	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	7
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	4
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	36
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL	18
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	10
262416	PANELBOARDS	10
262726	WIRING DEVICES	6
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	10
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	8
265619	LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING	8
DIVISION 31 — EARTHWORK		
311000	SITE CLEARING	5
312000	EARTH MOVING	12
312319	DEWATERING	3
312500	EROSION CONTROL-STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION	10
313116	TERMITE CONTROL	2
DIVISION 32 — EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		
321216	ASPHALT PAVING	7
321313	CONCRETE PAVING	9
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS	4
329200	TURF AND GRASSES	4
DIVISION 33 — UTILITIES		
330110.58	DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS	3
331416	SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING	7
333115	SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING	9
334600	SUBDRAINAGE	5
APPENDIX		
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT (Palmerton & Parrish Inc., June 6, 2025)		45
Bridge Condition Evaluation (Olsson Inc., August 25, 2025)		7

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS (CAMP GROUND LOOP 4)

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>
1.	Cover Sheet	Sheet G-001	10/24/25
2.	Location Map	Sheet G-101	10/24/25
3.	General and Structural Notes	Sheet G-102	10/24/25
4.	Code Plan	Sheet G-103	10/24/25
5.	Accessibility Standards	Sheet G-104	10/24/25
6.	Accessibility Standards	Sheet G-105	10/24/25
7.	Demolition Plan Loop #4	Sheet C-101	10/24/25
8.	Site Plan Loop #4	Sheet C-102	10/24/25
9.	Grading Plan Loop #4	Sheet C-103	10/24/25
10.	Erosion Control Plan	Sheet C-104	10/24/25
11.	Civil Details	Sheet C-105	10/24/25
12.	Foundation Plan	Sheet S-101	10/24/25
13.	Concrete Slab and Joint Plan	Sheet S-102	10/24/25
14.	Framing Plan	Sheet S-103	10/24/25
15.	Truss Framing Plan	Sheet S-104	10/24/25
16.	Structural Details	Sheet S-105	10/24/25
17.	Structural Details	Sheet S-106	10/24/25
18.	Floor Plan	Sheet A-101	10/24/25
19.	Roof Plan	Sheet A-102	10/24/25

20.	Exterior Elevations	Sheet A-201	10/24/25
21.	Building Sections	Sheet A-301	10/24/25
22.	Enlarged Floor Plans & Int Elevations	Sheet A-401	10/24/25
23.	Interior Elevations	Sheet A-402	10/24/25
24.	Wall Details	Sheet A-501	10/24/25
25.	Reflected Ceiling + Finish Plan	Sheet A-701	10/24/25
26.	General Plumbing and Mechanical Information	Sheet P-001	10/24/25
27.	Plumbing Plans	Sheet P-101	10/24/25
28.	Plumbing Details	Sheet P-501	10/24/25
29.	Plumbing Schedule	Sheet P-601	10/24/25
30.	HVAC Plans	Sheet M-101	10/24/25
31.	Mechanical Schedules and Details	Sheet M-601	10/24/25
32.	General Electrical Information	Sheet E-001	10/24/25
33.	Electrical Site Plan – MONTAUK LOOP 4	Sheet E-002	10/24/25
34.	Lighting Plan	Sheet E-101	10/24/25
35.	Power Plan	Sheet E-201	10/24/25
36.	Electrical Schedules	Sheet E-701	10/24/25

B. LIST OF DRAWINGS (CAMP GROUND LOOP 1 ALTERNATE #1)

	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>
37.	Location Map	Sheet G-101.A	10/24/25
38.	General and Structural Notes	Sheet G-102.A	10/24/25
39.	Code Plan	Sheet G-103.A	10/24/25
40.	Accessibility Standards	Sheet G-104.A	10/24/25
41.	Accessibility Standards	Sheet G-105.A	10/24/25
42.	Demolition Plan Loop #1	Sheet C-101.A	10/24/25
43.	Site Plan Loop #1	Sheet C-102.A	10/24/25
44.	Grading Plan Loop #1	Sheet C-103.A	10/24/25
45.	Erosion Control Plan Loop #1	Sheet C-104.A	10/24/25
46.	Civil Details	Sheet C-105.A	10/24/25
47.	Foundation Plan Loop #1	Sheet S-101.A	10/24/25

48.	Concrete Slab and Joint Plan Loop #1	Sheet S-102.A	10/24/25
49.	Framing Plan Loop #1	Sheet S-103.A	10/24/25
50.	Truss Framing Plan Loop #1	Sheet S-104.A	10/24/25
51.	Structural Details Loop #1	Sheet S-105.A	10/24/25
52.	Structural Details	Sheet S-106.A	10/24/25
53.	Floor Plan	Sheet A-101.A	10/24/25
54.	Roof Plan	Sheet A-102.A	10/24/25
55.	Exterior Elevations	Sheet A-201.A	10/24/25
56.	Building Sections	Sheet A-301.A	10/24/25
57.	Enlarged Floor Plans & Int Elevations	Sheet A-401.A	10/24/25
58.	Interior Elevations	Sheet A-402.A	10/24/25
59.	Wall Details	Sheet A-501.A	10/24/25
60.	Reflected Ceiling + Finish Plan	Sheet A-701.A	10/24/25
61.	General Plumbing and Mechanical Information	Sheet P-001.A	10/24/25
62.	Plumbing Plans	Sheet P-101.A	10/24/25
63.	Plumbing Details	Sheet P-501.A	10/24/25
64.	Plumbing Schedule	Sheet P-601.A	10/24/25
65.	HVAC Plans	Sheet M-101.A	10/24/25
66.	Mechanical Schedule	Sheet M-601.A	10/24/25
67.	General Electrical Information	Sheet E-001.A	10/24/25
68.	Electrical Site Plan – MONTAUK LOOP 1	Sheet E-002.A	10/24/25
69.	Lighting Plan	Sheet E-101.A	10/24/25
70.	Power Plan	Sheet E-201.A	10/24/25
71.	Electrical Schedules	Sheet E-701.A	10/24/25

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Campground Shower House Replacements
Montauk State Park
Salem, Missouri
Project No.: X2530-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, March 12, 2026
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted:** (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes demolition of existing shower house loop 4 (base bid) and shower house loop 1 (alternate #1) completed in two phases. The structure will consist of reinforced concrete block walls, and a wood framed roof with asphalt shingles along with the other required appurtenances to complete the structure.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10 AM, February, 24, 2026, at Park Office
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$100.00 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: Olsson, Inc., Kerry G. Scott, 417-890-8802, email: kscott2@olsson.com
- B. Project Manager: Frank Cunningham, 573-395-6216, email: frank.cunningham@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.
- C. This is a federally funded/assisted construction project that requires compliance by the awarded Bidder with applicable federal laws and regulations. The Bidder should review Section 007333, Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects.
- D. The State of Missouri, OA-FMDC, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, religion, creed, sex, age, ancestry or national origin in consideration for an award. Federal Land and Water Conservation Funds are being used in this project, and all relevant federal, state and local requirements apply.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project's requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov, revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuyss.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **“MBE”** means a Minority Business Enterprise.
2. **“MINORITY”** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
3. **“MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
4. **“WBE”** means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
5. **“WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
6. **“SDVE”** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
7. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
8. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://oeco.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: **Campground Shower House Replacements
Montauk State Park
Salem, Missouri**

Project Number: **X2530-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time to complete the Base Bid Work is 130 working days from the transmittal date of this agreement, an additional 130 working days will be added if Alternate #1 is Accepted by the Owner. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: The Contractor is NOT required to comply with the prevailing wage requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act for this project. This project is funded through the Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965, 54 U.S.C. § 200301 et seq. (LWCF). The provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., are not applicable to projects funded by LWCF when no other federal assistance is utilized.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
 - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
 - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
 - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
 - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
 - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
 - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
 - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
 - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
 - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
 - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
 - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Brian Yansen, Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of _____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- ☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- ☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER
LOCATION	DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK☐ YES ☐ NO**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

☐ Substitution is accepted.☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL ☒ FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____

(NAME)

of the _____

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR
BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION
EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

6.1. Bond

6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

7.1. For Site Conditions

7.2. For Cause

7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
 3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
 4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
 - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
 - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
 - c. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
 6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
 2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
 3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
 1. Updated construction schedule
 2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, home addresses of all workers, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
 - 1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
 - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
 - 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft

conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
 - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
 - 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
 - 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
 - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
 - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
 - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage

\$2,000,000	annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer: Kerry G. Scott
Olsson, Inc.
550 E. Saint Louis Street
Springfield, MO 65806
Telephone: 417-890-8802
Email: kscott2@olsson.com

Construction Representative: Dustin Cooper
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 W. High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, MO 65109
Telephone: 573-526-0711
Email: dustin.cooper@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager: Frank Cunningham
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-395-6216
Email: frank.cunningham@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist: Mandy Roberson
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-522-0074
Email: mandy.roberson@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

7.0 OFF-SITE BORROW & SPOIL DEPOSIT SITES FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS:

All Federally funded projects which involve off-site borrow and/or off-site spoil deposit sites will require written certification that the site(s) are in compliance with the National Environmental Protection Act and all related applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. If the need for off-site borrow and/or spoil sites is stipulated in the Contract Documents, the following applies:

- A. The Contractor is required to use only the designated site described in the Contract Documents. If another off-site area is proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor must provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all

applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

- B. If project conditions require off-site borrow or off-site deposit of spoils, the Contractor will be required to provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.
- C. The Owner recognizes that additional time (beyond what is allowed in the Construction Contract) may be required in order to secure the aforementioned certifications and approvals. Should more time be required, the Owner will consider approval of a no-cost time extension contract change. The Contractor will be required to provide documentation that substantiates the need for the time extension.

**SECTION 007333 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS
FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED/ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

1.0 Notice of Federal Funding

This project is being performed in whole or in part using federal funds. Therefore, all work or services performed by the Contractor and its subcontractors shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth below in addition to all terms and conditions in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and other contract documents. The concepts, rules, and guidelines set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200 describing allowable costs and administrative requirements apply.

2.0 Definitions

As used herein, “Federal Government” means the government of the United States of America. “Federal Agency” means an agency, entity, department or division of the Federal Government that is providing funding for this project. All other terms shall have the meanings established in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and/or Project Manual, unless such definitions conflict with a definition provided in an applicable statute or regulation.

3.0 Conflicting Terms or Conditions

To the extent that any terms or conditions set forth herein conflict with the Construction Contract or its General Conditions, the more stringent of the two terms and conditions shall govern.

4.0 No Obligation by Federal Government

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, Contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

5.0 Compliance with Federal Laws, Regulations and Executive Orders

The Contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers are required to comply with all applicable Federal laws, regulations, and executive orders, regardless of whether set forth herein. The Contractor shall assist and enable the State of Missouri in complying with any requirements imposed by the Federal Agency as a condition of funding.

6.0 Compliance with Civil Rights Provisions

The Contractor shall comply with all Federal statutes, executive orders, and regulations relating to nondiscrimination. These include, but are not limited to the following:

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin;

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex;

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. §794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps;

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age;

Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing;

Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. part 2000(e), which prohibits discrimination against employees on the basis of religion;

Any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and

The requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) that may apply to the application.

7.0 Equal Employment Opportunity (41 C.F.R. 60-1.4(b)).

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

- (2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- (3) The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicants or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- (4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor

union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (4) in every subcontract or purchase order. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided*, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: *Provided*, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract. The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

8.0 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities

- (1) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (2) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (3) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract.

9.0 Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3144, and §§ 3146-3148, and 29 C.F.R. pt. 5) ***(The requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act and this section are not applicable to this project)***

~~(1) Minimum wages.~~

~~(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent~~

~~deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 C.F.R. pt. 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.~~

- ~~(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination, and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:~~
 - ~~(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and~~
 - ~~(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and~~
 - ~~(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.~~
- ~~(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.~~
- ~~(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized~~

~~representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.~~

~~(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.~~

~~(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.~~

~~(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.~~

~~(2) Withholding. The (write in name of Federal Agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.~~

~~(3) Payrolls and basic records:~~

~~(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors~~

~~employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.~~

- ~~(ii)(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency). The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH 347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency), the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime Contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or owner).~~
- ~~(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:~~
- ~~(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 5, and that such information is correct and complete;~~
 - ~~(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 3;~~
 - ~~(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.~~
- ~~(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH 347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.~~

~~(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.~~

~~(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of the agency) or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal Agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 C.F.R. 5.12.~~

~~(4) Apprentices and trainees —~~

~~(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.~~

~~(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the~~

~~U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.~~

- ~~(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 30.~~
- ~~(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.~~
- ~~(6) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the (write in the name of the Federal Agency) may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. 5.5.~~
- ~~(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.12.~~
- ~~(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 C.F.R. pts. 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.~~
- ~~(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 C.F.R. pts. 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.~~
- ~~(10) Certification of eligibility.~~

- ~~(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. 5.12(a)(1).~~
- ~~(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. 5.12(a)(1).~~
- ~~(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. § 1001.~~

10.0 Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act

- (1) The Contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract. The Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled.
- (2) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.
- (3) A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.12.

11.0 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701 to 3708, 29 C.F.R. 5.5)

- (1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of \$27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held

by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

- (4) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

12.0 Suspension and Debarment (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, 2 C.F.R. pt. 180)

- (1) A contract award (see 2 C.F.R. 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1989 Comp., p. 235), “Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.
- (2) The contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor’s principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.935).
- (3) The contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and the regulations of the granting Federal Agency regarding suspension and debarment and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.
- (4) This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by the Owner. If it is later determined that the Contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C in addition to remedies available to the Owner, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.
- (5) By submitting a bid, the bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

13.0 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352)

- (1) Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 agree to file the required certification (set forth below), in compliance with 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended).
- (2) Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.

- (3) Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

14.0 Procurement of Recovered Materials

The Contractor shall comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. § 6962). The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA designated items, is available at EPA’s Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>.

15.0 Fair Labor Standards Act

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 C.F.R. pt. 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers. The Contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The Contractor must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

16.0 Access to Records and Reports

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Agency and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

17.0 Occupational Health and Safety Act

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 C.F.R. pt. 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

18.0 Rights to Inventions

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 C.F.R. pt. 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 C.F.R. 401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

19.0 Energy Conservation

The Contractor agrees to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201 et seq.).

20.0 Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act

- (1) If the amount of the Contract exceeds \$150,000, the Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq. and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.

- (2) The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the Owner, and understands and agrees that the Owner will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Agency and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
- (3) The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance.

21.0 Contractor Employee Whistleblower Rights and Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights

- (1) This contract and employees working on this contract will be subject to the whistleblower rights and remedies in the pilot program on contractor employee whistleblower protections established at 41 U.S.C. § 4712 by section 828 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239) and FAR 3.908.
- (2) The Contractor shall inform its employees in writing, in the predominant language of the workforce, of employee whistleblower rights and protections under 41 U.S.C. § 4712, as described in section 3.908 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- (3) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts over the simplified acquisition threshold.

22.0 Veteran's Preference

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 U.S.C. § 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

23.0 Drug Free Workplace Act

The Contractor shall provide a drug free workplace in accordance with the Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988, 41 U.S.C. Chapter 81, and all applicable regulations. The Contractor shall report any conviction of the Contractor's personnel under a criminal drug statute for violations occurring on the Contractor's premises or off the Contractor's premises while conducting official business. A report of a conviction shall be made to the state agency within five (5) working days after the conviction.

24.0 Access Requirements for Persons with Disabilities

Contractor shall comply with 49 U.S.C. § 5301(d), stating Federal policy that the elderly and persons with disabilities have the same rights as other persons to use mass transportation services and facilities and that special efforts shall be made in planning and designing those services and facilities to implement that policy. Contractor shall also comply with all applicable requirements of Sec. 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (1973), as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq., which requires that accessible

facilities and services be made available to persons with disabilities, including any subsequent amendments thereto.

25.0 Seismic Safety

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Guidelines for Contract Provisions for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects Issued on June 19, 2018 Page 61 Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

26.0 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials – Build America, Buy America (Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52)

The Owner is the recipient of an award of Federal financial assistance from a program for infrastructure for this project. Pursuant to the Build America, Buy America Act of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (“IIJA”), Pub. L. No. 117-58, none of the funds provided under the Federal award may be used unless the requirements of the domestic content procurement preference outlined below are met. Therefore, the Contractor shall ensure the following:

- (1) all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States--this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States;
- (2) all manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States—this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 65 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and
- (3) all construction materials are manufactured in the United States—this means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.

Waivers

When necessary, recipients of Federal financial assistance may apply for, and the awarding agency may grant, a waiver from the domestic content procurement preference.

When the Federal agency has made a determination that one of the following exceptions applies, the awarding official may waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference in any case in which the agency determines that:

- (1) applying the domestic content procurement preference would be inconsistent with the public interest;
- (2) the types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality; or
- (3) the inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. A request to waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference must be in writing. The agency will provide instructions on the format, contents, and supporting materials required for any waiver request. Waiver requests are subject to public comment periods of no less than 15 days and must be reviewed by the Made in America Office.

There may be instances where an award qualifies, in whole or in part, for an existing waiver described on the awarding agency web site.

If the Contractor determines that an application for a waiver is necessary or an existing waiver is applicable to this project, the Contractor shall timely notify the Owner. The Owner will make a determination if a waiver is applicable or if a waiver application is necessary. The Contractor shall not submit any waiver application or information directly to the Federal agency without prior approval by the Owner.

Definitions

“Construction materials” includes an article, material, or supply—other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives—that is or consists primarily of: • non-ferrous metals; • plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); • glass (including optic glass); • lumber; or • drywall.

“Domestic content procurement preference” means all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States; the manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States; or the construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.

“Infrastructure” includes, at a minimum, the structures, facilities, and equipment for, in the United States, roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; and buildings and real property. Infrastructure includes facilities that generate, transport, and distribute energy.

“Project” means the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.

27.0 Prohibition on Certain Telecommunication and Video Surveillances Services or Equipment
(Pub. L. 115-232, Section 889)

Section 889(b) of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019, Pub. L. No. 115-232, and 2 C.F.R. § 200.216 prohibit the head of a Federal executive agency and recipients or subrecipients of funds from such agencies from obligating or expending grant, cooperative agreement, loan, or loan guarantee funds on certain telecommunications products or from certain entities for national security reasons. Pursuant to such provisions, the Contractor understands and agrees that the Contractor and its subcontractors shall not obligate or expend loan or grant funds from the Federal Agency under this Contract to:

(1) Procure or obtain;

(2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or

(3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in [Public Law 115–232](#), section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

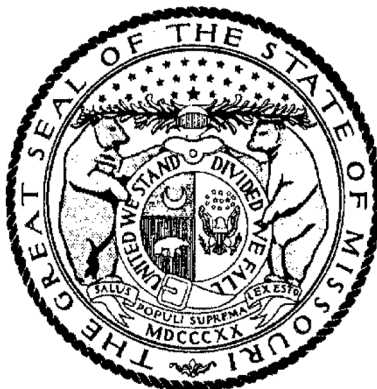
(ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.

(iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 033
DENT COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 10, 2025

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 9, 2025

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$24.34*
Boilermaker	\$24.34*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$24.34*
Carpenter	\$66.32
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$24.34*
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$24.34*
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$24.34*
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$24.34*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$24.34*
Glazier	\$24.34*
Ironworker	\$24.34*
Laborer	\$24.34*
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$24.34*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$24.34*
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$24.34*
Plumber	\$24.34*
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$24.34*
Sheet Metal Worker	\$24.34*
Sprinkler Fitter	\$24.34*
Truck Driver	\$24.34*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
DENT County

Section 033

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$24.34*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$24.34*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$24.34*
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$65.29
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$24.34*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of Shower House Replacements.
 - 1. Project Location: Montauk State Park, 345 County Road 6670, Salem MO 65560.
 - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated October 2025 were prepared for the Project by Olsson, 550 E. St. Louis Street, Springfield, MO 65806.

- C. The work will consist of demolishing and building new, shower house 4 (base bid) and shower house 1 (alternate #1) completed in two phases.

The phase one Base Bid Work that includes plan sheets labeled Loop 4, will consist of demolishing existing shower house 4 and replacing it with an updated new design shower house with 8 showers, 6 restrooms and a laundry room. The structure will consist of reinforced concrete block walls and a wood framed roof with asphalt shingles along with the other required appurtenances to complete the structure.

The phase two Alternate #1 Work that includes plan sheets labeled Loop 1, will consist of demolishing existing shower house 1 and replacing it with an updated new design shower house with 8 showers and 8 restrooms. The structure will consist of reinforced concrete block walls and a wood framed roof with asphalt shingles along with the other required appurtenances to complete the structure.

- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

The work will be completed in two phases. Phase one shower house 4 shall be completed within 130 days of signed agreement. Substantial completion of shower house 4 shall be granted and turned over for use to Montauk State Park before work on shower house 1 starts.

Phase two (Alternate #1) shall begin upon substantial completion of Phase one. Phase two shall consist of replacing shower house 1. This work shall be completed within 130 days of completion of Phase 1

1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.

- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to only the contractor working on the project within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish hanging trash receptacles, jumbo toilet paper dispensers, and soap dispensers. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment.
 - 1. The Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to the contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. The Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and handling Owner furnished items at the site.
 - 3. Following delivery, the Contractor will inspect items delivered for damage. The Contractor shall not accept damaged items and shall notify the Owner of rejection of damaged items.
 - 4. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement.
 - 5. The Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 6. The Contractor shall review shop drawings, product data and samples and return them to the Designer noting discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the project.
 - 7. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements. The Contractor shall repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree daily on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.
- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.4 FACILITY INTERRUPTION ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “Facility Interruption” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the facility interruption day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event facility interruptions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to facility interruption and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “facility interruption” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “facility interruption” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “facility interruption” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “facility interruption” day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “facility interruption” day allowance.
- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “facility interruption days” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.5 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.8 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Designer under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project 10 “bad weather” days.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents..

- 1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

- B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.

- 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

- B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.

- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Replacement of shower house in campground loop 1. This shall include the demolition of the existing shower house and construction of the new shower house. This work shall start when shower house in loop 4 is complete and operational.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
 - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
 - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
 - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10)

working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for

submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related RFIs
 - d. Related Change Orders
 - e. Purchases
 - f. Deliveries
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups
 - i. Possible conflicts
 - j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - l. Weather limitations
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials
 - p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
 - u. Installation procedures

- v. Coordination with other Work
 - w. Required performance results
 - x. Protection of adjacent Work
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
 7. Project name
 8. Name and address of Contractor
 9. Name and address of Designer
 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
 11. RFI description
 12. Date the RFI was submitted
 13. Date Designer's response was received
 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

PART 3 - **EXECUTION (Not Used)**

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web-based project management communications tool, Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) as provided by "Trimble Unity Construct®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD/BIM files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
 - 1. Individuals shall complete the Trimble Unity Construct (Formerly eBuilder) New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.
 - 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
 - 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN

THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).

- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client-side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!**
 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
 4. Reporting:
 - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
 5. Notifications and Distribution:
 - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
 6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.

- b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
 - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
 - d. Meeting Minutes.
 - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
 - f. Review Comments.
 - g. Field Reports.
 - h. Construction Photographs.
 - i. Drawings.
 - j. Supplemental Sketches.
 - k. Schedules.
 - l. Specifications.
 - m. Request for Proposals
 - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
 - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) web site by licensed users.
- a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site and consider them as if received in paper document form.
 - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
 - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:
 - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
 - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

² The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - c. General Conditions
 - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.
- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
1. Requirement for Phased completion
 2. Work by separate Contractors
 3. Work by the Owner
 4. Pre-purchased materials
 5. Coordination with existing construction
 6. Limitations of continued occupancies
 7. Un-interruptible services
 8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
 9. Site restrictions

10. Provisions for future construction
 11. Seasonal variations
 12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
 2. Submittals
 3. Purchases
 4. Mockups
 5. Fabrication
 6. Sample testing
 7. Deliveries
 8. Installation
 9. Testing
 10. Adjusting
 11. Curing
 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation
 - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
 - e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 2. Related Section number

3. Submittal category
 4. Name of the Subcontractor
 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Specification Section number
 2. Description of the test
 3. Identification of applicable standards
 4. Identification of test methods
 5. Number of tests required
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
 8. Requirements for taking samples
 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples
 - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 5. Construction Photographs
 - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
 - 1. Date of Submission
 - 2. Name of Project
 - 3. Location
 - 4. Section Number of Specification
 - 5. State Project Number
 - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 - 7. Name of Subcontractor
 - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference
 - b. Generic description of the Sample
 - c. Sample source
 - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards
 - f. Availability and delivery time
 2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a

comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
- a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
 1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
 2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
 3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.

4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
012100	Allowances	Schedule of Values
012100	Allowances	Certification
013100	Coordination	Shop Drawings
013100	Coordination	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
013513.31	Site Security and Health Requirements (DNR)	Product Data
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	Test Report
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	Construction Schedule
017900	Demonstration and Training	Operation / Maintenance Manual
017900	Demonstration and Training	Certification
024116	STRUCTURE DEMOLITION	Construction Schedule
030516	UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER	Product Data
030516	UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER	Operation / Maintenance Manual
032000	CONCRETE REINFORCING	Product Data
032000	CONCRETE REINFORCING	Certification
032000	CONCRETE REINFORCING	Test Report
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	Product Data
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	Certification
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	Test Report
033511	CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
033511	CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES	Product Data
033511	CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES	Warranty
047200	CAST STONE MASONRY	Shop Drawings

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
047200	CAST STONE MASONRY	Product Data
047200	CAST STONE MASONRY	Sample
061600	SHEATHING	Certification
061600	SHEATHING	Test Report
061753	SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	Shop Drawings
061753	SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	Certification
071113	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING	Product Data
071113	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING	Operation / Maintenance Manual
071900	WATER REPELLENTS	Product Data
071900	WATER REPELLENTS	Operation / Maintenance Manual
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	Product Data
072700	AIR BARRIERS	Shop Drawings
072700	AIR BARRIERS	Product Data
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	Shop Drawings
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	Product Data
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	Sample
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	Warranty
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
074213	METAL WALL PANELS	Shop Drawings
074213	METAL WALL PANELS	Product Data
074213	METAL WALL PANELS	Sample
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	Product Data
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	Sample
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	Warranty
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	Certification
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	Operation / Maintenance Manual
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	Shop Drawings
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	Sample
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	Operation / Maintenance Manual
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	Product Data
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	Sample
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	Shop Drawings
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	Product Data
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	Construction Schedule
085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	Shop Drawings
085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	Product Data
085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	Sample
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	Shop Drawings
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	Product Data
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	Operation / Maintenance Manual
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	Construction Schedule
090561	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPERATION	Product Data

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
090561	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPERATION	Test Report
096700	FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING	Product Data
096700	FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING	Sample
096700	FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING	Operation / Maintenance Manual
096700	FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING	Test Report
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	Product Data
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	Sample
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	Operation / Maintenance Manual
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	Product Data
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	Sample
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	Operation / Maintenance Manual
101423	PANEL SIGNAGE	Shop Drawings
101423	PANEL SIGNAGE	Product Data
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	Product Data
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
104400	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES	Product Data
104400	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
123600	COUNTERTOPS	Shop Drawings
123600	COUNTERTOPS	Product Data
123600	COUNTERTOPS	Operation / Maintenance Manual
220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	Product Data
220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	Certification
220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	Test Report
220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	Operation / Maintenance Manual
220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	Product Data
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	Product Data
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	Certification
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	Product Data
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	Operation / Maintenance Manual
220593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING	Certification

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
220593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING	Test Report
220800	COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING	Certification
220800	COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING	Construction Schedule
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	Product Data
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	Test Report
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	Shop Drawings
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	Product Data
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	Test Report
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	Product Data
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	Certification
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	Test Report
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	Product Data
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	Test Report
221319.13	SANITARY DRAINS	Product Data
223300	ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS	Product Data
223300	ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS	Operation / Maintenance Manual
223300	ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS	Test Report
223300	ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS	Certification
224200	COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES	Product Data
224200	COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
224700	DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS	Product Data
224700	DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	Product Data
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	Certification
230523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING	Product Data
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	Product Data
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	Certification
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	Test Report
230713	DUCT INSULATION	Product Data
230716	HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION	Product Data
233113	METAL DUCTS	Shop Drawings
233113	METAL DUCTS	Product Data
233113	METAL DUCTS	Operation / Maintenance Manual

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
233113	METAL DUCTS	Certification
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	Shop Drawings
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	Product Data
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
233400	HVAC FANS	Shop Drawings
233400	HVAC FANS	Product Data
233400	HVAC FANS	Operation / Maintenance Manual
233400	HVAC FANS	Test Report
233713.13	AIR DIFFUSERS	Product Data
233713.23	REGISTERS AND GRILLES	Product Data
235113.16	VENT DAMPERS	Product Data
235113.16	VENT DAMPERS	Operation / Maintenance Manual
260100	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	Shop Drawings
260100	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	Product Data
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	Product Data
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	Test Report
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Product Data
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Test Report
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Operation / Maintenance Manual
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Shop Drawings
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Product Data
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Certification
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Product Data
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Sample
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL	Shop Drawings
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL	Product Data
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL	Certification
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL	Test Report
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Product Data

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	Construction Schedule
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	Shop Drawings
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	Product Data
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	Test Report
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	Warranty
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
262416	PANELBOARDS	Shop Drawings
262416	PANELBOARDS	Product Data
262416	PANELBOARDS	Operation / Maintenance Manual
262416	PANELBOARDS	Certification
262416	PANELBOARDS	Construction Schedule
262726	WIRING DEVICES	Shop Drawings
262726	WIRING DEVICES	Product Data
262726	WIRING DEVICES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
262726	WIRING DEVICES	Test Report
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	Shop Drawings
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	Product Data
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	Operation / Maintenance Manual
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	Test Report
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	Certification
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	Product Data
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	Sample
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	Operation / Maintenance Manual
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	Certification
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	Test Report
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	Construction Schedule
265619	LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING	Product Data
265619	LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING	Warranty
265619	LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING	Operation / Maintenance Manual
265619	LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING	Certification
265619	LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING	Test Report
265619	LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING	Construction Schedule
311000	SITE CLEARING	As-Builts
312000	EARTH MOVING	Product Data
312319	DEWATERING	Test Report
312500	EROSION CONTROL-STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION	Product Data
313116	TERMITE CONTROL	Product Data

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
313116	TERMITE CONTROL	Warranty
313116	TERMITE CONTROL	Operation / Maintenance Manual
321216	ASPHALT PAVING	Product Data
321216	ASPHALT PAVING	Sample
321216	ASPHALT PAVING	Certification
321313	CONCRETE PAVING	Product Data
321313	CONCRETE PAVING	Certification
321313	CONCRETE PAVING	Test Report
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS	Product Data
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS	Construction Schedule
329200	TURF AND GRASSES	Product Data
329200	TURF AND GRASSES	Operation / Maintenance Manual
330110.58	DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS	Product Data
330110.58	DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS	Certification
330110.58	DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS	Test Report
331416	SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING	Product Data
331416	SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING	Certification
331416	SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING	As-Builts
333115	SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING	Shop Drawings
333115	SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING	Product Data
333115	SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING	Certification
333115	SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING	Test Report
334600	SUBDRAINAGE	Product Data

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.31 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DNR)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general Institution rules.
- B. This Section includes requirements for environments that employees are domiciled in, or public participation in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:
 - 1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
 - 2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the employees or public do not occupy during construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.

- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification badges.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
 - 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.4 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules, regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site, or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety

precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.

12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.31

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light
 - 3. Temporary heat
 - 4. Ventilation
 - 5. Telephone service
 - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
 - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
 - 2. Temporary roads and paving
 - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
 - 4. Temporary enclosures
 - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
 - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 7. Waste disposal services
 - 8. Rodent and pest control
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
 - 4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations". ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".

1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
 2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood or plastic orange safety fencing.
 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".
1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
 2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.
- F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts or plastic orange safety fencing.
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT
- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Only install temporary services if the owner's existing service cannot be utilized. Install temporary service as necessary by connecting temporary equipment and materials to the owner's existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with existing users and owner for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, make connections for temporary services.
- B. Temporary Water Service: Use existing water service or install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.
 - 1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.
- C. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- D. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction

period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear.

1. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
 2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125V, AC 20ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.
- E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
- F. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- G. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
 2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
 3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
- H. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.
- ### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION
- A. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.

- B. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- C. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- D. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.
- E. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- F. Construction Parking: Contractors must be prepared to discuss their storage and parking needs at the Pre-Bid Meeting. Parking for construction personnel cannot be provided onsite. All parking will be offsite. The Contractor will have to park on the street, in city-owned lots, or in commercial lots. Under no circumstances will any vehicle be parked in a fire lane. Parking on lawns shall be prohibited.
- G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 31 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
 - 1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 - 2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.
 - 3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
 - 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- I. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- K. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
- L. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- M. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”.
1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility including connected services and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.

- E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
 - 1. Provide open-mesh, plastic safety fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
 - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- G. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes, such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner, in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
 - 3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the job site.
 - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site:
 - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
 - 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.

3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures:

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean," for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean," for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.

10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
 17. Clean, food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
 18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
 19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. **Facilitator Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. **Instructor Qualifications:** A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. **Preinstruction Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 **COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **INSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

- A. **Program Structure:** Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. **Training Modules:** Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. **Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:** Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.

- e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.

- b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings or structures.
2. Demolition and removal of site improvements.
3. Abandoning in-place below-grade construction.
4. Removing below-grade construction.
5. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning in-place site utilities.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
7. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before building demolition.
3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade site improvements that are not part of building demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

2. Review and finalize protection requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Hazardous Materials:
 1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - a. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- C. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.

- C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - 1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
 - 4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
 - 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
- D. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect against damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Existing Utilities to Be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If disconnection of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade at or outside the building or structure to be demolished and cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment in accordance with 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated buildings completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.4 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.
- C. Below-Grade Construction:
 - 1. Abandon foundation systems and other below-grade construction. Cut below-grade construction flush with grade.
 - 2. Demolish foundation systems and other below-grade construction that are within footprint of new construction and extending 5 ft. outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon below-grade construction outside this area.
 - a. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation systems, and footings, to at least 6 inches below grade.
 - 3. Demolish foundation systems and other below-grade construction.
 - a. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation systems, and footings, to at least 6 inches below grade.
- D. Existing Utilities:
 - 1. Abandon existing utilities and below-grade utility structures. Cut utilities flush with grade.
 - 2. Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures that are within 5 ft. outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon utilities outside this area.
 - a. Fill abandoned utility structures with satisfactory soil materials in accordance with backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.

3.5 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas:
 - 1. Rough grade below-grade areas ready for further excavation or new construction.

- B. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

1. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 030516
UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sheet vapor barrier under concrete slabs on grade

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Preparation of subgrade, granular fill, placement of concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2024.
- B. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Barrier:
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms (0.6 ng/(s m² Pa)), maximum.
 - 2. Thickness: 15 mils (0.4 mm).
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Grace Construction Products, W.R. Grace & Co.; Perminator 15 mil
 - b. Stego Industries LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier 15 mil
- B. Accessory Products: Vapor barrier manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor barrier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surface over which vapor barrier is to be installed is complete and ready before proceeding with installation of vapor barrier.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643.
- B. Install vapor barrier under interior slabs on grade; lap sheet over footings and seal to foundation walls.
- C. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm).
- D. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. No penetration of vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
- F. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering with other materials.

END OF SECTION 030516

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement bars.
 - 2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
 - 2. Epoxy repair coating.
 - 3. Zinc repair material.
 - 4. Bar supports.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:
 - 1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
 - 2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
 - 3. For structural thermal break insulated connection system, indicate general configuration, insulation dimensions, tension bars, compression pads, shear bars, and dimensions.
- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.
- D. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural thermal break insulated connection system, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
 - 1. Reinforcement To Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."
 - 2. Dual-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Steel Reinforcement:

- a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.
- 2. Mechanical splice couplers.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage and to avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
 - 1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.
 - 2. Do not allow epoxy-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.
 - 3. Do not allow dual-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.
 - 4. Do not allow stainless steel reinforcement to come into contact with uncoated reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT
 - A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.
 - B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
 - C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
 - D. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.
- 2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES
 - A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
 - B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
 - b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

- c. For dual-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - d. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - e. For stainless steel reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
 - C. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
 - D. Stainless Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1022/A1022M, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 - E. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A775/A775M.
 - F. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A780/A780M.
- 2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT
- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
 - 3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

4. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.
 - G. Install structural thermal break insulated connection system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - H. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
 1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.
 2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
 3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
 4. Lace overlaps with wire.
 - I. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.
 - J. Dual-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.
 - K. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- 3.3 JOINTS
- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES
- A. Comply with ACI 117.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - B. Inspections:
 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.
 3. Steel-reinforcement welding.

- C. Manufacturer's Inspections: Engage manufacturer of structural thermal break insulated connection system to inspect completed installations prior to placement of concrete, and to provide written report that installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Admixtures.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Floor and slab treatments.
6. Curing materials.
7. Accessories.
8. Repair materials.
9. Concrete mixture materials.
10. Concrete mixture class types.
11. Concrete mixing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
2. Section 033543 "Polished Concrete Finishing" for concrete floors scheduled to receive a polished concrete finish.
3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.
4. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following:

1. Fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cementitious Materials (w/cm) Ratio: The ratio by weight of mixing water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.

- b. Concrete Subcontractor.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Silica fume.
4. Natural or other pozzolans.
5. Aggregates.
6. Ground calcium carbonate and aggregate mineral fillers.
7. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use. Admixtures that do not comply with reference ASTM International requirements must be submitted with test data for approval.
8. Color pigments.
9. Fiber reinforcement.
10. Vapor retarders.
11. Floor and slab treatments.
12. Curing materials.
13. Joint fillers.
14. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
3. Compressive strength required at stages of construction.
4. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
5. Maximum w/cm ratio.
6. Calculated equilibrium and fresh density for lightweight concrete.
7. Slump or slump flow limit.
8. Air content.
9. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
10. Steel-fiber reinforcement content.
11. Intended placement method.
12. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixture Class Types" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Formed surface finish designation and final finish.
4. Final finish for floors.
5. Floor treatment, if any.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Floor and slab treatments.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Joint-filler strips.
9. Repair materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer's production facilities and delivery vehicles certified in accordance with NRMCA's certification requirements or equivalent approval by a State DOT.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.

- d. Seven-day compressive strength.
- e. 28-day compressive strength.
- f. Evaluation of permeability-reducing admixtures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 as follows:
 - 1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 2. When air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below 40 deg F during the protection period, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE STANDARDS

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, gray.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates:

1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.
- C. Mixing Water for Concrete Mixtures and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C1602/C1602M. Include documentation of compliance with limits for alkalis, sulfates, chlorides, or solids content of mixing water from Table 2 in ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder/Termite Barrier: ASTM E1745, Class A, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of 0.03 perms; complying with ICC Acceptance Criteria AC380. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 1. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 15 deg F; ASTM D146/D146M.
 2. Puncture Resistance: 224 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
 3. Water Absorption: 0.1 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D570.
 4. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 231 ft. minimum; ASTM D5385/D5385M.

2.5 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Emery Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Unpigmented, factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded emery aggregate, and plasticizing admixture; with emery aggregate consisting of no less than 60 percent of total aggregate content.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 1. Color:

- a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 29 deg C): Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.
- D. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Floor Slab Protective Covering: 8 ft. wide cellulose fabric.

2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland or hydraulic cement in concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as follows:
 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
 5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W0.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
 4. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for foundation walls.
 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W0.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
 4. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

- C. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W0.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio : 0.45.
 - 4. Air Content:
 - a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
- D. Class D: Normal-weight concrete used for interior suspended slabs.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W0.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
 - 4. Air Content:
 - a. Total air content must not exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
- E. Class F: Normal-weight concrete used for concrete toppings.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W0.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
- F. Class G: Normal-weight concrete used for building frame members.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W0.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
 - 4. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- G. Class H: Normal-weight concrete used for building walls.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W0.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
 - 4. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- H. Class I: Normal-weight concrete used for interior metal pan stairs and landings:
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W0.

2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
4. Maximum Size Aggregate: 1/2 inch.
5. Slump Limit: 3 inches, plus 1 inch or minus 2 inches.
6. Air Content: 5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.

I. Class J: Normal-weight concrete used for exterior retaining walls.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W0.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
4. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
 1. Daily access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.

3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides and sealing to vapor retarder.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 - 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 - 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 - 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.

2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 7. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 8. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.8 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117, Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces for metal lap pan deck formed surfaces and those surfaces that are buried or covered with subsequent installed surfaces.
2. ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117, Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
3. ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Surface Finish SF-3.0:
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling in:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to match color and texture with in-place construction exposed to view.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.
1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
 2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.
- 3.10 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING
- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
1. Comply with ACI 301 for cold weather protection during curing.
 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
 2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
 3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
 4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.

- c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
- 1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.
 - 2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following not in cold weather:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.

- b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- d. Floors To Receive Chemical Stain:
 - 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
 - 2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
 - 3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
 - 4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.
- e. Floors To Receive Urethane Flooring:
 - 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - 2) Rewet absorptive cover, and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches and sealed in place.

- 3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
- 4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

f. Floors To Receive Curing Compound:

- 1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
- 4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

g. Floors To Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

- 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface has received a float finish or abrasive surface preparation.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).

- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.
- D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete:
 - 1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
 - 2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to meet specification requirements.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks in excess of 0.01 inch spalls, air bubbles exceeding surface finish limits, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface exceeding surface finish limits, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and match surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance, as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
 - 1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width.
 3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by adding patching mortar.
 - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
 - a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
 - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.
- B. Delivery Tickets: comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests as needed.
 - 3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests as needed.
 - 4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;.
 - a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
 - 6. Concrete Density: ASTM C138/C138M:
 - a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
 - 7. Unit Weight: ASTM C138/C138M density of fresh structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. The fresh density should be consistent with that associated with the equilibrium density within a tolerance of plus or minus 4 lb/ft.³.
 - 8. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and standard cure two sets of two 6 inches by 12-inches or 4-inch by 8-inch cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.

- b. Cast, and field cure two sets of two standard cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
 - 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 - 10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
 - 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 - 12. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.7.6.3.
 - 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 - 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
 - D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 24 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.
- 3.15 PROTECTION
- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Protect from petroleum stains.
 - 2. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
 - 3. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
 - 5. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
 - 6. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

7. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using floor slab protective covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033511
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Liquid densifiers and hardeners.
- B. High-gloss sealer.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM 3363-05 Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
- B. ASTM D2047 Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method (Slip Coefficient).
- C. ASTM D523 standard test for Specular Gloss – Gloss Meter Reflectivity.
- D. ASTM E 430 Standard Method for Measurement of Gloss of High Gloss surfaces by Abridged Goniophotometry.
- E. ASTM E1155 Standard Test for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
- F. ACI 302.1R-89 American Concrete Institute Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
- B. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for preparation of substrate, application of finishing products, and requirements for polishing and protection of finished surface.
- C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.
- D. Specimen warranty.
- E. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Protection:
 - 1. No satisfactory chemical or cleaning procedure is available to remove petroleum stains from concrete surfaces. Prevention is therefore essential.
 - a. All hydraulic powered equipment must be diapered to avoid staining the concrete.
 - b. No trade will park vehicles on the inside slab. If parking on the inside slab is necessary to complete their scope of work, drop cloths will be placed under vehicles at all times.
 - c. No pipe fitting machine will be used on the inside slab floor.
 - d. Steel will not be placed on interior slab to avoid rust staining.
 - e. Acids and acidic detergents will not come into contact with slab.
 - f. All trades informed that the slab must be protected at all times
 - g. A janitorial-grade acrylic floor finish shall be applied to protect the slab from stains.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet (2.5 m) above the floor surface over each 20 foot (6 m) square area of floor being finished.
- B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.
- C. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) minimum.
- D. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions of substrate temperature, moisture content, ambient temperature, humidity, ventilation and other conditions affecting process.
 - 1. Alkalinity Test Method: Measure pH according to method indicated in ASTM F710
Acceptable results: 8- 13. Moisture Vapor Transmission Rate: Test Method: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Acceptable results: Not more than 5 pounds per 1000 square feet in 24 hours. Relative Humidity: Test Method: Perform relative humidity test using in-situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Acceptable results: Not more than 75 percent. Inspect the existing substrate and document unsatisfactory conditions in writing. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work. Correct unacceptable conditions prior to installation of system. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of substrate conditions. Close areas to traffic during and after application for a time period recommended by the manufacturer.
 - a. Test Method: Measure pH according to method indicated in ASTM F710
 - b. Acceptable results: 8- 13. Moisture Vapor Transmission Rate: Test Method: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Acceptable results: Not more than 5 pounds per 1000 square feet in 24 hours. Relative Humidity: Test Method: Perform relative humidity test using in-situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Acceptable results: Not more than 75 percent. Inspect the existing substrate and document unsatisfactory conditions in writing. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work. Correct unacceptable conditions prior to installation of system. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of substrate conditions. Close areas to traffic during and after application for a time period recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Transmission Rate:
 - a. Test Method: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869.
 - b. Acceptable results: Not more than 5 pounds per 1000 square feet in 24 hours.
 - 3. Relative Humidity:
 - a. Test Method: Perform relative humidity test using in-situ probes according to ASTM F 2170.
 - b. Acceptable results: Not more than 75 percent.
- F. Inspect the existing substrate and document unsatisfactory conditions in writing. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work. Correct unacceptable conditions prior to installation of system. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of substrate conditions.
- G. Close areas to traffic during and after application for a time period recommended by the manufacturer.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Finish Warranty: Provide five-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

- A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores, hardening, and dustproofing.
 - 1. Composition: Lithium silicate.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
 - b. Clemons Concrete Coatings: www.clemonsconcretecoatings.com/#sle.
 - c. Concrete Sealers USA: www.concretesealersusa.com/#sle.
 - d. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - e. Euclid Chemical Company; ULTRASIL LI+: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - f. Green Umbrella Architectural Concrete Systems; DryShield: www.greenumbrellasystems.com/#sle.
 - g. Green Umbrella Architectural Concrete Systems; Shield and Enhance: www.greenumbrellasystems.com/#sle.
 - h. Hi-Tech Systems; ConDense LS: www.hitechpolyurea.com/#sle.
 - i. Kaufman Products Inc; SureHard LS: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
 - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc; LiON HARD: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
 - k. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - l. PROSOCO, Inc; Consolideck LS/CS: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
 - m. PROSOCO, Inc; Consolideck LS: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
 - n. Sinak Corporation; LithoHard: www.sinak.com/#sle.
 - o. SpecChem, LLC; LithSeal SC: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - p. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Liqui-Hard Ultra: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - q. Diamond Shield

2.02 COATINGS

- A. High-Gloss Clear Coating: Transparent, nonyellowing, acrylic-polymer-based coating.
 - 1. Composition: Solvent-based.
 - 2. Nonvolatile Content: 15 percent, minimum, when measured by volume.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Clemons Concrete Coatings: www.clemonsconcretecoatings.com/#sle.
 - b. Concrete Sealers USA: www.concretesealersusa.com/#sle.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - d. Euclid Chemical Company; ULTRAGUARD: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - e. Hi-Tech Systems; ConSeal HG: www.hitechpolyurea.com/#sle.
 - f. Kaufman Products Inc; Krystal ReFresh: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
 - g. LATICRETE L&M: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
 - h. Nox-Crete Inc; Stifel Series Water Repellents: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
 - i. PROSOCO, Inc; LSGuard: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
 - j. SpecChem, LLC; Aqua Shine: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - k. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Decra-Seal W/B: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Oil remediation system
- B. pH compatible detergent
- C. Repair material: A product that is designed to repair cracks and surface imperfections. The specified bonding materials shall have sufficient bonding to adhere after polishing process and to have abrasion resistance equal to or greater than adjacent substrate.
- D. Grout Material: A thin mortar used for filling voids such as a rapid set structural repair polymer or other material as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.
- B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 GENERAL

- A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Application is to take place at least 10 days prior to placement of furniture, fixtures and/or equipment, thus providing a complete, uninhibited concrete slab for application. Fill joints and saw cuts, repair spawled areas.
- C. Fill joints and saw cuts, repair spawled areas.
- D. Shave and level filled areas.
- E. Start any of the floor finish applications in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Coordinate with joint filling operations. DO NOT perform wet cleaning within 72 hours prior to joint filling or per joint filler manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Do not use stain or scuff removing agents on finished floor surface.
- C. Use non-oil based sweeping compound to control airborne dust.
- D. Treat oil spots with oil remediation system.
- E. Scrub floor with scrubber machine and appropriate brushes or pads and pH compatible

3.04 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- B. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.
- C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
- D. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed coatings from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.

END OF SECTION 033511

SECTION 047200
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural cast stone. Units required are indicated on drawings as "cast stone".

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2024.
- C. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2024.
- D. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2024.
- F. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.
- G. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.
- H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2025.
- I. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.
- J. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone; 2023, with Editorial Revision (2024).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.
- C. Mortar Color Selection Samples.
- D. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 6 inches (152 mm) square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.
- B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.
- C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.
- E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.
- F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.

- G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural limestone, complying with ASTM C1364.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
 - 2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM C1364.
 - 3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet (6 meters).
 - 4. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
 - a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
 - b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
 - c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.
- C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI CODE-318.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
 - 1. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.
- D. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- E. Water: Potable.
- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi) (280 MPa), deformed bars, galvanized.
 - 1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.
- G. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, galvanized or ASTM A884/A884M, epoxy coated.
- H. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.
- I. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, as specified in Section 040511 ; do not use masonry cement.
- J. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring

or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.
- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 042000.
- B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.
- C. Setting:
 - 1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
 - 2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
 - 4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

3.03 REPAIR

- A. Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet (6 m).
- B. Repair with matching touch-up material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
 - 1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
 - 2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
 - 4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed work from damage.
- B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION 047200

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- C. Sheathing.
- D. Preservative treated wood materials.
- E. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 072700 - Air Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- B. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.
- D. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2024, with Errata.
- E. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2025.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.
- G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Gypsum Board Screws: ASTM C1002; Type W, bugle head, self-piercing, tapping screws; length to penetrate wood members 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) minimum.
- B. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick, closed-cell plastic foam.
 - 1. Width: 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).
 - 2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
- C. Air Barrier: See Section 072700.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWP A U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWP A standards.
- B. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWP A U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - 2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWP A U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - 3. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Soil: AWP A U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.
 - b. Restrictions: Do not use lumber or plywood treated with chromated copper arsenate (CCA) in exposed exterior applications subject to leaching.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and seal.
- B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at each roof opening except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise; form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
 - 1. Install plywood wall sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's current ICC-ES evaluation report for specified sheathing product.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.

1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Parapet sheathing.
4. Composite nail base insulated roof sheathing.
5. Subflooring and underlayment.
6. Sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products are to meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing, Roofs: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For roof parapet and wallsheathing, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C1002.
 - 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C954.
- G. Screws for Fastening Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.5 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced and Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall parapet and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - 2. Subflooring:
 - a. Nail or staple to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - 3. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail or staple to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.

- b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
- 4. Underlayment:
 - a. Nail or staple to subflooring.
 - b. Space panels 1/32 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - c. Fill and sand edge joints of underlayment receiving resilient flooring immediately before installing flooring.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with nails or screws.
 - 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
- D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
- E. Seal sheathing joints in accordance with sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Install panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FIBERBOARD SHEATHING

- A. Comply with ASTM C846 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasten fiberboard sheathing panels to intermediate supports and then at edges and ends. Use galvanized roofing nails or galvanized staples; comply with manufacturer's recommended

spacing and referenced fastening schedule. Drive fasteners flush with surface of sheathing and locate perimeter fasteners at least 3/8 inch from edges and ends.

- C. Install sheathing vertically with long edges parallel to, and centered over, studs. Install solid wood blocking where end joints do not occur over framing. Allow 1/8-inch open space between edges and ends of adjacent units. Stagger horizontal joints if any.
- D. Cover sheathing as soon as practical after installation to prevent deterioration from wetting.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FOAM-PLASTIC SHEATHING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Foam-Plastic Wall Sheathing: Install vapor-relief strips or equivalent for permitting escape of moisture vapor that otherwise would be trapped in stud cavity behind sheathing.
- C. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF PARTICLEBOARD UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Comply with CPA's recommendations for type of subfloor indicated. Fill and sand gouges, gaps, and chipped edges. Sand uneven joints flush.
 - 1. Fastening Method: Glue and nail underlayment to subflooring.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF HARDBOARD UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Comply with CPA's recommendations and hardboard manufacturer's written instructions for preparing and applying hardboard underlayment.
 - 1. Fastening Method: Nail or staple underlayment to subflooring.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.

1. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
2. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
3. Show splice details and bearing details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss-fabricating firm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses are to be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

1. Design Loads: As indicated.
2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads:

- a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of span.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
 - 4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Minimum Chord Size for Roof Trusses: 2 by 6 inches nominal for top chords 2 by 6 inches nominal for bottom chords.
- C. Minimum Specific Gravity for Top Chords: 0.50.
- D. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - 2. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat trusses where indicated on Drawings.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products according to test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant progressive

combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use for interior locations where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat all trusses unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
 2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preserved-treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- D. Truss Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick.
- E. Truss Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches wide by 0.062 inch thick. Tie fits over top of truss and fastens to both sides of truss, top plates, and one side of stud below.
- F. Roof Truss Clips: Angle clips for bracing bottom chord of roof trusses at non-load-bearing walls, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Clip is fastened to truss through slotted holes to allow for truss deflection.
- G. Floor Truss Hangers: U-shaped hangers, full depth of floor truss, with 1-3/4-inch- long seat; formed from metal strap 0.062 inch thick with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
- H. Roof Truss Bracing/Spacers: U-shaped channels, 1-1/2 inches wide by 1 inch deep by 0.040 inch thick, made to fit between two adjacent trusses and accurately space them apart, and with tabs having metal teeth for fastening to trusses.
- I. Drag Strut Connectors: Angle clip with one leg extended for fastening to the side of girder truss.
 1. Angle clip is 3 by 3 by 0.179 by 8 inches with extended leg 8 inches long. Connector has galvanized finish.
 2. Angle clip is 3 by 3 by 0.239 by 10-1/2 inches with extended leg 10-1/2 inches long. Connector has painted finish.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections.
 - 1. Provide special inspector with access to fabricator's documentation of detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of the workmanship and the fabricator's ability to conform to approved construction documents and referenced standards.
 - 2. Provide special inspector with access to places where wood trusses are being fabricated to perform inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that special inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
 - 1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.
- I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
 - 2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.
- J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- K. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.
 - 1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Architect.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect wood trusses from weather. If, despite protection, wood trusses become wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections to verify that temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 071113
BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Bituminous dampproofing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D41/D41M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing; 2011 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM D1187/D1187M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal; 1997 (Reapproved 2024).
- C. ASTM D1227/D1227M - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing; 2013, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- D. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide properties of primer, bitumen, and mastics.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) for 24 hours before and during application until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide BASF Corp - Construction Chemicals; Masterseal 610, 614, & 615 or comparable product by one of the following:.
- B. Other Acceptable Bituminous Dampproofing Manufacturers:
 - 1. Karnak Corporation: www.karnakcorp.com.
 - 2. Mar-Flex Systems, Inc www.mar-flex.com/sle.
 - 3. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

- A. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.

1. Asphalt-Base Emulsion for Metal Protective Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I - Continuous water exposure within few days after drying or Type II - Continuous weather exposure after drying.
 2. Emulsified Asphalt for Roofing Protective Coating: ASTM D1227/D1227M, Type II, Class 1 - Mineral colloid emulsifying agents with non-asbestos fibers.
 3. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
 4. Applied Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm), minimum, wet film.
- B. Primers, Mastics, and Related Materials: Type as recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

2.03 BITUMEN MATERIALS

- A. Cold Asphaltic Type:
1. Emulsified Asphalt: ASTM D1227/D1227M, with fiber reinforcement other than asbestos, Type II, Class 1 or 2.
 2. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M, compatible with substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable, free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of dampproofing system.
- C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive dampproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive dampproofing.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply dampproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.
- D. Apply mastic to seal penetrations, small cracks, or minor honeycombs in substrate.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Foundation Walls: Apply two coats of asphalt dampproofing.
- B. Perform this work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- C. Prime surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- D. Prime surfaces at a rate approved by manufacturer for application indicated, and allow primer to dry thoroughly.
- E. Apply bitumen with a trowel, brush, roller or spray.
- F. Apply bitumen in one coat, continuous and uniform, at a rate of 25 sq ft/gal (0.6 sq m/L) per coat.
- G. Apply from 2 inches (50 mm) below finish grade elevation down to top of footings.
- H. Seal items watertight with mastic, that project through dampproofing surface.

END OF SECTION 071113

SECTION 071900
WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Water repellents applied to exterior, masonry surfaces.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2024a.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2025.
- C. ASTM D5095 - Standard Test Method for Determination of the Nonvolatile Content in Silanes, Siloxanes and Silane-Siloxane Blends Used in Masonry Water Repellent Treatments; 1991 (Reapproved 2022).

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a meeting at least one week prior to starting work; require attendance of affected installers; invite Architect and Architect.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's standard color samples.
 - 3. Include manufacturer's recommended number of coats for each type of substrate and spreading rate of each separate coat.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention; cautionary procedures required during application.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protect liquid materials from freezing.
- B. Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellants to be applied according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements:
 - 1. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for not less than 28 days.
 - 2. Building has been closed in for not less than 30 days before treating wall assemblies.
 - 3. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F and will remain so for 24 hours minimum.
 - 4. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F.
 - 5. Rain or snow is not predicted for 24 hours minimum.
 - 6. Not less than 24 hours have passed since surfaces were wet.
 - 7. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for repair and/or replacement of materials that fail to maintain water repellency.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Silane, Siloxane, Silane-Siloxane Blend, and Siliconate Water Repellents:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc., Siloxane PD or comparable product by one of the following: BASF Construction Chemicals: www.buildingsystems.basf.com/#sle.
 - b. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - c. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - d. Tnemec Company, Inc: www.tnemec.com/#sle.
 - e. Sika Corporation: www.sika.com.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Water Repellent: Non-glossy, colorless, penetrating, water-vapor-permeable, non-yellowing sealer, that dries invisibly leaving appearance of substrate unchanged.
 - 1. Applications: Vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces.
 - 2. Number of Coats: Two.
 - 3. VOC Content: Less than 400 g/L, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3960 or ASTM D5095.
 - 4. Moisture Absorption When Applied to Masonry: 80 percent minimum reduction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M using masonry sample completely coated with water repellent.
 - 5. Water Vapor Transmission: Comply with one or both of the following:
 - a. Maximum 10 percent reduction water-vapor transmission of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM E 96/E 96M.
 - b. Minimum 80 percent water-vapor transmission of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM D 1653.
 - 6. Water Penetration and Leakage through Masonry: Minimum 90 percent reduction in leakage rate of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM E514/E514M.
 - 7. Durability: Maximum 5 percent loss of water-repellent performance after 2500 hours of weathering according to ASTM G154 compared to water-repellent-treated specimens before weathering.
 - 8. Silane, siloxane, silane-siloxane blend, or siliconate that reacts chemically with concrete and masonry.
 - 9. Water-based siloxane, silane, or blend that reacts chemically with concrete and masonry.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify joint sealants are installed and cured.
- C. Verify surfaces to be coated are dry, clean, and free of efflorescence, oil, or other matter detrimental to application of water repellent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of Adjacent Work:
 - 1. Protect adjacent landscaping, property, and vehicles from drips and overspray.
 - 2. Protect adjacent surfaces not intended to receive water repellent.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be coated as recommended by water repellent manufacturer for best results.
- C. Do not start work until masonry mortar substrate is cured a minimum of 60 days.
- D. Remove loose particles and foreign matter.
- E. Remove oil and foreign substances with a chemical solvent that will not affect water repellent.
- F. Allow surfaces to dry completely to degree recommended by water repellent manufacturer before starting coating work.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply water repellent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using procedures and application methods recommended as producing the best results.
- B. Apply two coats, minimum.
- C. Remove water repellent from unintended surfaces immediately by a method instructed by water repellent manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 071900

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall and underside of floor slabs.
- B. Batt insulation in exterior wall, ceiling, and roof construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral Fiber Material Composition: Insulation referred to as mineral fiber block, board, and blanket insulation is composed of fibers from mineral based substances such as rock, slag, or glass and processed from the molten state into fibrous form.
 - 1. Based on type of insulation substance, the material will be referred to as a mineral fiber when having a rock or slag base, and glass fiber with a glass or silica sand base, also considered a mineral.
 - 2. Insulation blankets are flexible units consisting of felted, bonded, or unbonded fibers formed into rolls or flat cut pieces referred to as batts; rolls are simply longer versions of batts.
 - 3. For additional information about mineral fiber and the various classification types, refer to the following reference standards; ASTM C553, ASTM C612, ASTM C665, and ASTM C726.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.
- B. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.
- C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.
- E. ASTM C726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board; 2024.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.
- G. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024c.
- H. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.
- C. Insulation in Wood Framed Ceiling Structure: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation Perimeter Foundation/Slab Installation: Complies with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - 1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature.
 - 5. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
 - 6. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company: www.dowbuildingsolutions.com/#sle.
 - b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard XPS Type IV, 25 psi: www.kingspan.com/#sle.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type ____ Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
 - d. DiversiFoam Products; CertiFoam XPS: www.diversifoam.com

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
 - 4. Facing: Asphalt treated Kraft paper, one side.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; ◇: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Johns Manville; ◇: www.jm.com/#sle.

- c. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
- d. Owens Corning Corporation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
- e. Knauf Insulation.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.
- C. Clean substrate of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
 - 1. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CONCRETE SLABS

- A. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.
 - 2. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

- C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall and ceiling spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
- D. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
- E. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- F. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- G. At wood framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation by stapling at 6 inches (152 mm) on center. Lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member.
- H. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- I. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.
- J. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.
- B. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072700
AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air barriers.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air Barrier: Airtight barrier made of material that is virtually air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to amount as specified, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.
- C. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- D. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR IMPERMEABLE AND WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE)

- A. Air Barrier Sheet, Mechanically Fastened:
 - 1. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft (0.02 L/(s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 20 perms (1149 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F (23 degrees C).
 - 3. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 90 days of weather exposure.
 - 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 5. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) wide, compatible with sheet material; unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Subject to compliance with requirements provide Products from the following:

- a. Alpha Pro Tech, Inc: www.alphaprotech.com/#sle.
- b. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing, Inc: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.
- c. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Tyvek CommercialWrap D with Tyvek Fluid Applied Flashing - Brush Formulation, Tyvek Fluid Applied Flashing and Joint Compound, FlexWrap NF, StraightFlash, StraightFlash VF, Tyvek Wrap Caps, and Tyvek Tape: building.dupont.com/#sle.
- d. Fiberweb, Inc: www.typar.com/#sle.
- e. Henry Company: www.henry.com/#sle.
- f. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
- g. Kingspan Insulation LLC > Building Wrap: www.trustgreenguard.com/#sle.
- h. National Shelter Products, Inc: www.drylinewrap.com/#sle.
- i. VaproShield, LLC: www.vaproshield.com/#sle.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Air Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement waived if not installed on roof.
 - 1. Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
- C. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
 - 1. Width: 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).
 - 2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
- D. Preformed Transition Membrane: Semirigid silicone or polyester composition, tapered edges, tear resistant.
- E. Stainless Steel Flashing: Flexible flashing with 2 mil, 0.002 inch (0.051 mm) thick Type 304 stainless steel sheet, 8 mil, 0.008 inch (0.203 mm) of butyl adhesive and siliconized release liner.
 - 1. Roll Length: 50 feet (15.2 m) long.
 - 2. Width: 6 inches (152 mm) wide.
 - 3. Overlap joints at least 2 inches (51 mm).
- F. Liquid Flashing: One part, fast curing, nonsag, elastomeric, gun grade, trowelable.
- G. Liquid Flashing: One part, fast curing, nonsag, gun grade, trowelable.
- H. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work of this section.

- B. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.
- C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - On Exterior:
 - 1. Install sheets shingle fashion to shed water, with seams generally horizontal.
 - 2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer, 6 inches (152 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer, 12 inches (305 mm), minimum.
 - 4. For applications indicated to be airtight, seal seams, laps, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape; use only large-headed, gasketed fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 5. Install air barrier underneath jamb flashings.
 - 6. At framed openings with frames having nailing flanges, extend sheet into opening and over flanges; at head of opening, seal sheet over flange and flashing.
- E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Air Barriers:
 - 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches (125 mm) onto air barrier and at least 6 inches (150 mm) up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 - 2. At openings with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches (100 mm) wide; do not seal sill flange.
 - 3. At openings with nonflanged frames, seal air barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches (230 mm) wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
 - 4. At head of openings, install flashing under air barrier extending at least 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of jambs; seal air barrier to flashing.
 - 5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
 - 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to air barrier surface.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 072700

SECTION 073113 ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Asphalt shingle roofing.
- B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.
- C. Flashing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.
- C. ASTM D3462/D3462M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules; 2023.
- D. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2025.
- E. ASTM F1667/F1667M - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2021a.
- F. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.
- G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics and performance criteria.
- C. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate specially configured metal flashings, jointing methods and locations, fastening methods and locations, and installation details.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern ; for color selection.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Shingles: 100 sq ft (____sq m) of each type and color.
- G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Material Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first three years nonprorated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store materials with labels intact in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store materials under dry and waterproof cover, well ventilated, and elevated above grade on a flat surface.

- C. Protect materials from harmful environmental elements, construction dust, direct sunlight, and other potentially detrimental conditions.
- D. When storing roofing materials on roofing system ensure no damage occurs to supporting members and other materials.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install shingles, eave protection membrane or underlayment when surface, ambient air, or wind chill temperatures are below 45 degrees F (7 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation; <>: www.atlasroofing.com/#sle.
 - b. CertainTeed: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - c. GAF: www.gaf.com/sle.
 - d. IKO Industries Inc: www.iko.com/#sle.
 - e. Malarkey Roofing: www.malarkeyroofing.com/#sle.
 - f. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - g. TAMKO Building Products, Inc.: www.tamko.com.

2.02 ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
 - 1. Fire Resistance: Class A, complying with ASTM E108.
 - 2. Warranted Wind Speed: Not greater than .
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors..

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Eave Protection Membrane: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt, unperforated, complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I, No. 15.
- B. Underlayment: Self-adhering, rubber-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 45 mils, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) total thickness; with strippable release film and woven polypropylene sheet top surface.
- C. Underlayment: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt, unperforated, complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I, No. 15.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roofing Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum roofing nails, or copper roofing nails, minimum 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) head diameter, 12-gauge, 0.109-inch (2.77 mm) nail shank diameter, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long and complying with ASTM F1667/F1667M.
- B. Ridge Vents: Plastic, extruded with vent openings that do not permit direct water or weather entry; flanged to receive shingles.

2.05 METAL FLASHINGS

- A. General: Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim".
- B. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal eave edge, gable edge, ridge, ridge vents, and other flashing indicated.

- C. Steel Sheet Metal: Prefinished and galvanized steel sheet, 26 gage, 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm) minimum thickness, G90/Z275 hot-dipped galvanized; PVC coated, color as selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof deck is of sufficient thickness to accept fasteners.
- B. Verify roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.
- C. Verify roof openings are correctly framed.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) as recommended by shingle manufacturer.
- B. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.
- C. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.
- D. Install eave edge and gable edge flashings tight with fascia boards. Weather lap joints 2 inches (50 mm) and seal with plastic cement. Secure flange with nails spaced 16 inches (mm) on center.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Eave Protection Membrane:
 - 1. Install eave protection membrane from eave edge to minimum 48 inches (1,220 mm) up- slope beyond interior face of exterior wall.
- B. Underlayment:
 - 1. Roof Slopes Greater Than 4:12: Install underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches (100 mm); stagger end laps of each consecutive layer, nail in place, and weather lap minimum 4 inches (100 mm) over eave protection.
 - 2. Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement any items projecting through or mounted on roof.
- C. Metal Flashing:
 - 1. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches (50 mm) and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
 - 2. Secure in place with nails at ____ inches (____ mm) on center, and conceal fastenings.
 - 3. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
- D. Shingles:
 - 1. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - a. Fasten individual shingles using two nails per shingle, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
 - b. Fasten strip shingles using four nails per strip, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.

2. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5-inch (125 mm) weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area, and provide double course of shingles at eaves.
3. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond fascia boards.
4. Extend shingles 1/2 inch (13 mm) beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
5. Complete installation to provide weathertight service.

3.04 INSTALLATION - METAL FLASHING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Install flashings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches (50 mm) and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
- C. Secure in place with nails at 16 inches (____mm) on center. Conceal fastenings.
- D. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface; protect roofing until completion of project.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 074213
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured metal panels for soffit panels, with related flashings and accessory components.

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, $\triangle$, and methods of anchorage.
- C. Physical Samples: Submit one sample of wall panel and soffit panel, 12 inch by 12 inch (305 mm by 305 mm) in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing plastic shipping wrap.
- B. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.
- C. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration, galvanization, or staining of products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Soffit Panels:
 - 1. ATAS International, Inc; Wind-Lok Soffit MPS 120: www.atas.com/#sle.
 - 2. Berridge Manufacturing Company; Vee-Panel: www.berridge.com/#sle.
 - 3. McElroy Metal: www.mcelroymetal.com/#sle.
 - 4. Metal Roofing Systems, Inc: www.metalroofingsystems.biz/#sle.
 - 5. Morin Corporation; Primo Soffit: www.morincorp.com/#sle.
 - 6. Petersen Aluminum Corporation; PAC-750 Soffit: www.pac-clad.com/#sle.

2.02 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM

- A. Soffit Panels:
 - 1. Profile: Style as indicated, with venting provided. And venting not provided. See drawings for locations.
 - 2. Material: Precoated aluminum sheet, 20 gauge, 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) minimum thickness.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
 - 4. Panel Surface: Smooth
 - 5. Panel Thickness: 1 inch
 - 6. Panel Width: 12 inches
 - 7. Panel Length: Provide panels in max length possible to suite project up to 40'-0" max.

8. Stiffening Ribs: Pencil Ribs

- B. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; brake formed to required angles.
- C. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.
- D. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Precoated Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M, 3105 alloy, O temper, with smooth surface texture; continuous-coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.
- B. Select materials with surface flatness, smoothness, and lack of surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished system.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Exposed Surface Finish: Panel manufacturer's standard polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) coating, top coat over manufacturer's standard primer complying with warranty.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant.
- B. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant, see Section 079200
- C. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane as recommended and required by the manufacturer and complying with metal wall panel warranty.
- D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; with soft neoprene washers, steel, hot dip galvanized. Fastener cap same color as exterior panel.
 - 1. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws.
- E. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended and required by panel manufacturer and complying with metal wall panel warranty.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Asphalt base.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels on soffits in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint; allow to dry prior to wall panel installation.
- C. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.
- D. Locate joints over supports.

- E. Lap panels a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) while complying with manufacturer's installation requirements and recommendations.
- F. Provide expansion joints where indicated. If not indicated, coordinate joint location with Architect.
- G. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat finish appearance and functional weather penetration prevention.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Abutting or In Line: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), maximum.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.
- B. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.
- C. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect metal wall panels until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged wall panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074213

SECTION 074646
FIBER-CEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiber-cement siding.

RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Siding substrate.
- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between siding and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets; 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Manufacturer's requirements for related materials to be installed by others.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Installation methods, including nail patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.
 - 1. 12-inch long sample in width matching specified application of siding.
 - 2. 12-inch long sample in dimensions matching specified application of trim.
 - 3. 12-inch long sample in width matching specified application of soffit.
- D. Sample Warranty: Submit copy of manufacturer's warranty form matching specifications.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Instructions & Maintenance Data: Identify periodic inspection recommendations and maintenance procedures for each type of product, including related accessories..
- B. Warranty: Submit copy of manufacturer's warranty, made out in Owner's name, showing that it has been registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's unopened packaging, with labels intact, until ready for installation.
- C. Store materials under dry and waterproof cover, well ventilated, and elevated above grade on a flat surface.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a 15 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIDING

- A. Lap Siding: Individual horizontal boards made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Style: Standard lap style.
 - 2. Texture: Simulated cedar grain.
 - 3. Length: 12 feet (3.7 m), nominal.
 - 4. Width (Height): 5-1/4 inches (133 mm).
 - 5. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm), nominal.
 - 6. Finish: Factory applied topcoat.
 - 7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers standard range of available colors.
 - 8. Warranty: 30 year limited; original owner and first transferee only.
 - 9. Products:
 - a. Allura, a division of Plycem USA, Inc.
 - b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Nichiha USA, Inc.
 - d. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Factory Finish: Monochromic topcoat.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim: Same material and texture as siding.
- B. Fasteners: Galvanized or corrosion resistant; length as required to penetrate, 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), minimum.
- C. Sealant: Elastomeric, polyurethane or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane, and capable of being painted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate, clean and repair as required to eliminate conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.
- B. Verify that weather barrier has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.
- C. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- D. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces during execution of this work.

- B. Install Sheet Metal Flashing:
 - 1. Above door and window trim and casings.
 - 2. Above horizontal trim in field of siding.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install siding in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Read warranty and comply with terms necessary to maintain warranty coverage.
 - 2. Use trim details as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Touch up field cut edges before installing.
 - 4. Pre-drill nail holes if necessary to prevent breakage.
- B. Over Wood and Wood-Composite Sheathing: Fasten siding through sheathing into studs.
- C. Allow space for thermal movement between both ends of siding panels that butt against trim; seal joint between panel and trim with specified sealant.
- D. Joints in Horizontal Siding: Avoid joints in lap siding except at corners; where joints are inevitable stagger joints between successive courses.
- E. Do not install siding less than 6 inches (152 mm) from ground surface, or closer than 1 inch (25.4 mm) to roofs, patios, porches, and other surfaces where water may collect.
- F. After installation, seal joints except lap joints of lap siding; seal around penetrations, and paint exposed cut edges.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean faced panels in accordance with manufacturer's maintenance instructions, using cleaning materials and methods acceptable to manufacturer.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.
- A. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc- Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- E. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).
- F. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; current edition.
- G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples _6" _by ____ 6" _ inch (____ by ____ mm) in size illustrating metal finish color.
- C. Closeout
 - 1. Maintenance data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239) inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full colors.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gauge, 0.0156 inch (0.40 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.
- G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 4" inches (____mm) over roofing substrate. Return and brake edges.

2.03 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM) Square profile.
- B. Downspouts: Square profile.
- C. Gutters and Downspouts: Sizes indicated.
- D. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
 - 1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
 - 2. Gutter Supports: Straps.
 - 3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.
- E. Downspout Extenders: Same material and finish as downspouts.
- F. Seal metal joints.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.
- B. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

- C. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- D. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- B. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- C. Seal metal joints watertight.
- D. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.
- E. Slope gutters 1/8" inch per 10' feet (____mm per ____m), minimum.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 093000 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2024.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.
- F. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.
- G. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2022.
- H. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- I. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-- Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 - 6. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
 - 7. Sample product warranty.
- B. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

- C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 - 1. Do Not Seal:
 - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be furnished and installed by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
 - e. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
 - 2. Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
 - 3. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 - 2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
 - 3. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane "non-traffic-grade" sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
 - 4. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
 - 5. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 - 6. Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling epoxy sealant.
 - 7. Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms and restrooms; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses NT; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent, minimum.

2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 5. Cure Type: _____.
 6. Service Temperature Range: minus 55 to 250 degrees F.
 7. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dow Corning Corporation 790 Silicone Building Sealant or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Adfast USA Inc; Adseal LM 4600 Series: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. Adfast USA Inc; Adseal DWS 4580 Series: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - c. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dowcorning.com/construction.
 - d. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS9000 SilPruf NB - Non- Staining Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: www.siliconeforbuilding.com/#sle.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; ◇: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - f. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290: www.usa-sika.com.
 - g. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 1: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - h. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremsil 200: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - i. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses NT; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
 5. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals; MasterSeal NP 1 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaFlex: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1A: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-15 LM: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c NS EZ Mix+: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymonic 100: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; POURTHANE NS: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses A, M, T and NT; multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface .
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).

5. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals; MasterSeal NP 2 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Non-Sag "Traffic-Grade" Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion and traffic without the necessity to recess sealant below traffic surface.
 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Epoxy Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 2. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 120 degrees F (4 to 49 degrees C).
 3. Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaPoxy EP-1200 Two-Part Epoxy Security Sealant: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).
 3. Products:
 - a. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc; EcoTex 25: www.everkemproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc; SilTex 40: www.everkemproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - d. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Pro-Grade Plus Caulk: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Pro-Grade Caulk: www.titebond.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. Hilti, Inc; CP 572 Smoke and Acoustical Spray Sealant: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - d. Hilti, Inc; Lightweight Smoke and Acoustic Sealant CS-S SA Light: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; ◇: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - f. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Butyl Sealant: Rubber-based; ASTM C1311; single component, nonsag; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Hardness Range: 10 to 30, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 13 to 180 degrees F (Minus 25 to 82 degrees C).
 4. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pecora Corporation; BC-158 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.: www.bostik.com.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
 - 1. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; <>: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Horizontal Expansion Joints: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses T, M and O; multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for horizontal expansion joints.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 30 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 4. Tensile Strength: 200 to 250 psi (1.38 to 1.72 MPa) in accordance with ASTM D412.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II-SG (Slope Grade): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Urexpand NR-200: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ____: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Flexible Polyurethane Foam: Single-component, gun grade, and low-expanding.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. ADFAST Corporation; Adfoam Flex 1865: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. Adfast USA Inc; Adfoam Flex 1865: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - c. DAP Products Inc: www.dapspecline.com/#sle.
 - d. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ExoAir Flex Foam: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ExoAir LEF: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Epoxy Joint Filler: Epoxy or epoxy/polyurethane copolymer; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
 - 1. Composition: Multicomponent, 100 percent solids by weight.
 - 2. Durometer Hardness: Minimum of 85 for Type A or 35 for Type D, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 5. Joint Width, Maximum: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

6. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch (3 mm) to 2 inches (51 mm) in depth including space for backer rod.
7. Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO 700: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 1. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 2. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals; MasterSeal 920 & 921 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Adfast USA Inc; Adseal BR-2600 Backer Rod: www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. Nomaco, Inc: www.nomaco.com.
 - c. Alcot Plastics, Ltd.: www.alcotplastics.com
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.
- C. Accessories, including louvers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.
- C. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2024.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2025.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2024.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- H. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- I. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.
- K. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- L. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- M. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.

- N. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.
- O. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on the Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- C. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.
- D. Deliver welded frames with two removeable spreader bars across the bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- E. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 3. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.deansteel.com/#sle.
 - 4. De La Fontaine: www.delafontaine.com/#sle.
 - 5. Dunbarton Corporation; Hollow Metal: www.dunbarton.com/#sle.
 - 6. Fleming Door Products, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 7. Krieger Specialty Products: www.kriegerproducts.com/#sle.
 - 8. Mesker, dormakaba Group: www.meskeropeningsgroup.com/#sle.
 - 9. Premier Steel Doors and Frames: www.trustpremier.com/#sle.
 - 10. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
 - 11. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

- B. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- F. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
- G. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
- H. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
- I. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- J. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C 518.
- K. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- L. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Zinc Coating: A 40 /ZF 120 galvanized coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 2. Door Core Material: Polystyrene, 1 lbs/cu ft minimum density.
 - a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
 - 3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 6.0 minimum, for installed thickness of polystyrene.
 - 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm), nominal.
 - 5. Top Closures: Flush with top of faces and edges.

6. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
7. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 087100.
8. Door Type & Finish: As indicated in Door and Frame Schedule.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished indicated in Drawings.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.
 3. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 087100.
- D. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
- E. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches (102 mm) high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

2.05 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Frame Anchors: ASTM A879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- B. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24-inches of frame height above 7-feet.
 3. Post-installed Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch diameter bolts with expansion shield or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- C. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extend to floor.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Louvers: Roll formed steel with overlapping frame; finish same as door components ; factory- installed.

1. Style: Sightproof inverted V blade.
- B. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm) as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
- C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- D. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restor exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
- E. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 088000.
- F. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
- G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames:
 1. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.
 2. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.

3. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8 or NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 085113
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Extruded aluminum windows with operating sash.
- B. Factory glazing.
- C. Operating hardware.
- D. Insect screens.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.
- B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.
- C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include component dimensions, information on glass and glazing, internal drainage details, and descriptions of hardware and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, elevations of different types, framed opening tolerances, anchorage locations, and installation requirements.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Framing: Two samples, 12 by 12 inch (300 by 300 mm) in size illustrating typical corner construction, accessories, and finishes.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping paper or strippable coating during installation. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to substrate when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (5 degrees C).
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 24 hours after installation of sealants.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 20-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: Extruded aluminum frame and sash, factory fabricated, factory finished, with operating hardware, related flashings, and anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Frame Depth: 2-1/2 inch (64 mm).
 - 2. Operable Units: Double weatherstripped.
 - 3. Provide factory-glazed units.
 - 4. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for operating hardware and imposed loads.
 - 5. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
 - 6. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 - 7. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
- B. Inswinging Hopper Type:
 - 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 - 2. Provide screens.
 - 3. Glazing: Double; obscured tempred; low-e.
 - 4. Exterior Finish: High performance organic coatings.
 - 5. Interior Finish: High performance organic coatings.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Frames: 2 1/2 inch ($\diamond$ mm) wide by 2 1/2" inch ($\diamond$ mm) deep profile, of 2" inch ($\diamond$ mm) thick section; thermally broken with interior portion of frame insulated from exterior portion; flush glass stops of snap-on type.
- B. Sills: 2 1/2" inch (____ mm) thick, extruded aluminum; sloped for positive wash; fit under sash leg to 1/2 inch (12 mm) beyond wall face; one piece full width of opening; jamb angles to terminate sill end.
- C. Insect Screens: Extruded aluminum frame with mitered and reinforced corners; screen mesh taut and secure to frame; secured to window with adjustable hardware allowing screen removal without use of tools.
 - 1. Hardware: Spring loaded steel pins; four per screen unit.
 - 2. Screen Mesh: Vinyl-coated fiberglass, window manufacturer's standard mesh.
 - 3. Frame Finish: Same as frame and sash.
- D. Operable Sash Weatherstripping: Wool pile; permanently resilient, profiled to achieve effective weather seal.
- E. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

2.04 HARDWARE

- A. Sash lock: Lever handle with cam lock.

- B. Projecting Sash Arms: Cadmium plated steel, friction pivot joints with nylon bearings, removable pivot clips for cleaning.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. High Performance Organic Coatings: AAMA 2604; multiple-coat, thermally-cured fluoropolymer system.
- B. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRIME WINDOW INSTALLATION

- A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- D. Install sill and sill end angles.
- E. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.
- F. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- G. Install operating hardware not pre-installed by manufacturer.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from factory finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for hollow metal doors.
- B. Thresholds.
- C. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for setting exterior door thresholds.
- B. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.
- C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.
- D. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.
- E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots; 2024.
- F. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2020.
- G. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.
- H. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions; 2022.
- I. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.
- J. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2020.
- K. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2025.
- L. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.
- M. BHMA A156.36 - Auxiliary Locks; 2020.
- N. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- O. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 2019.
- P. DHI (LOCS) - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2004.
- Q. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- R. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- S. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.
- T. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- U. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.
- V. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
 - 1. Hardware Installer.
- D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- E. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 - 1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.

2. Attendance Required:
 - a. Contractor.
 - b. Owner
 - c. Hardware Installer.
 3. Agenda:
 - a. Establish keying requirements.
 - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
 - c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
 - d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
 4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Access control requirements.
 - b. Key control system requirements.
 - c. Schematic diagram of preliminary key system.
 - d. Flow of traffic and extent of security required.
 5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
 6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
 - B. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
 - a. Submit in vertical format; see Section 080671.
 3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
 4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
 5. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
 6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
 - C. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
 - D. Keying Schedule:
 1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.
 - F. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
 3. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA
- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
 3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.
 4. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.
 5. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
 6. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
 7. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
- D. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.
- E. Fasteners:
1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
 - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
 - b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
 - a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
 3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
 4. Provide wall grip inserts for hollow wall construction.

5. Provide spacers or sex bolts with sleeves for through bolting of hollow metal doors and frames.
6. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.
7. Concealed Fasteners: Do not use through or sex bolt type fasteners on door panel sides indicated as concealed fastener locations, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company; <>: www.assaabloydss.com.
 2. Bommer Industries, Inc; <>: www.bommer.com.
 3. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc; <>: www.crl-arch.com.
 4. Hager Companies; <>: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 5. Stanley, dormakaba Group; <>: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
 6. Ives; an Allegion brand; www.allegion.com/us.
- B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1.
 1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
 - a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
 2. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 3. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
 5. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
 6. Provide non-removable pins on interior outswinging doors at locations as indicated.
 7. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors From 60 inches (1.5 m) High up to 90 inches (2.3 m) High: Three hinges.

2.3 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 1. Best, dormakaba Group; <>: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 2. Schlage; an Allegion brand; www.allegion.com/us..
 3. Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company; www.assaabloydss.com.
- B. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide standard, conventional, and full size interchangeable core (FSIC) type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
 2. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
 3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

2.4 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company; <>: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 - 3. dormakaba: www.dormakaba.com/#sle.
 - 4. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 5. Schlage, an Allegion brand; <>: www.allegion.com/us.
 - 6. Stanley, dormakaba Group; <>: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - B. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2.
 - 1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) diameter.
 - 2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
 - b. Flat-Lip Strikes: Provide for locks with three piece antifriction latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide strike box fabricated for use with aluminum framing by framing manufacturer.
 - d. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for use with rabbeted meeting rails.
 - 5. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.5 AUXILIARY LOCKS (DEADLOCKS)
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company; <>: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. BEST, dormakaba Group<>: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 4. Stanley, dormakaba Group; <>: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
 - 5. [Schlage, an Allegion brand; <> : www.allegion.com/us.].
 - B. Auxiliary Locks (Deadlocks): Comply with BHMA A156.36.
 - 1. Type: Bored (cylindrical).
 - 2. Application: Bored.
 - 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Bolt Throw: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), with latch made of hardened steel.
 - 5. Provide strike that matches frame.
- 2.6 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company; <>: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc; <>:

- www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle.
4. Trimco; ◇: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
 5. [Ives, an Allegion brand; ◇ : www.allegion.com/us.].
- B. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. On solid doors, provide matching door pull and push plate on opposite faces.
 5. On glazed storefront doors, provide matching door pulls/push plates on both faces unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.7 CLOSERS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following: Surface Mounted:
1. BEST, dormakaba Group; EHD9000: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 2. Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company; ◇: www.assaabloydss.com.
 3. C. R. Laurence Company, Inc; ◇: www.crl-arch.com.
 4. dormakaba; ◇: www.dormakaba.com/#sle.
 5. Hager Companies; _____: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 6. LCN, an Allegion brand; ◇: www.allegion.com/us.
 7. Stanley, dormakaba Group; ◇: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
- B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4.
1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
 3. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
 - a. Spring hinges are not an acceptable self-closing device, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Where an overlapping astragal is included on pairs of swinging doors, provide coordinator to ensure door leaves close in proper order.
 5. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.
 6. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.
- 2.8 WALL STOPS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company; ◇: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc; ◇:
 4. Trimco; ◇: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
- B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
1. Provide wall stops to prevent damage to wall surface upon opening door.
 2. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 3. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.
- 2.9 THRESHOLDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company; <>: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 3. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
 - 4. Reese Enterprises, Inc: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
 - 5. Zero International, Inc; <>: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
 - 1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Type: Flat surface.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum.
 - 4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
 - 5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
 - 6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.
- 2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company; <>: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 3. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
 - 4. Reese Enterprises, Inc: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
 - 5. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - B. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
 - 1. Head and Jamb Type: Self-adhesive.
 - 2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum, with neoprene weatherstripping.
 - 4. Provide gasketing for smoke and draft control doors that complies with local codes, requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
 - 5. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.11 FINISHES
- A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Primary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.
 - 2. Exceptions:
 - a. Where base material metal is specified to be different, provide finish that is an equivalent appearance in accordance with BHMA A156.18.
 - b. Hinges for Fire-Rated Doors: Steel base material with painted finish, in compliance with NFPA 80.
 - c. Door Closer Covers and Arms: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors unless otherwise indicated.

- d. Aluminum Surface Trim and Gasket Housings: Anodized to match door panel finish, not other hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- e. Hardware for Aluminum Entrance Doors: Finished to match door panel finish, except at hand contact surfaces provide stainless steel with satin finish, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.
- C. Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- E. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- F. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
 - 1. For Steel Doors and Frames: Install in compliance with DHI (LOCS) recommendations.
 - 2. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
 - a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
 - b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch (1067 mm).
 - c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch (1219 mm).
- G. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- B. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 090561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
 - 1. Fluid Applied Flooring.
- B. Preparation of new concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- C. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- D. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- E. Remedial floor coatings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.
- C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- B. Testing Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
 - 5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 - 6. Submit report to Architect.
 - 7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- C. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) or more than 85 degrees F (30 degrees C).
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
- B. Remedial Floor Coating, Two-Component: Single-layer coating resistant to water vapor transmission meeting flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to alkalinity (pH) level found, and suitable for flooring adhesion without further treatment.
 - 1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
 - 1. Preliminary cleaning.
 - 2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet (100 square meters) and one test in each additional 1000 square feet (100 square meters), unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
 - 3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Specified remediation, if required.
 - 6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
 - 7. Other preparation specified.
 - 8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
 - 9. Protection.
- B. Remediations:
 - 1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
 - 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
 - 3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.03 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet (1.4 kg per 93 square meters) per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.04 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.05 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.06 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 090561

SECTION 096700
FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fluid-applied flooring and base.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples, 4 by 4 inch (_____ by _____ mm) in size illustrating color and pattern for each floor material for each color specified.
- C. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and application rate for each coat.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, procedures for stain removal, repairing surface, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Top Coat Materials: 2 gallons (8 liters).

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Before installing mock-ups: Owner, Applicator, and Technical Representative of the Manufacturer shall meet on site to discuss approved products and workmanship to ensure proper application of the products and substrate preparation requirements.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility:
 - 1. Materials shall be products of a single manufacturer or items standard with manufacturer specified resinous floor coating materials.
 - 2. Provide secondary materials which are produced or specifically recommended by resinous floor coating system manufacturer to ensure compatibility of system.

1.04 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Construct mock-up(s) of fluid applied flooring to serve as basis for evaluation of texture and workmanship.
 - 1. Number of Mock-Ups to be Prepared: One.
 - a. Include integral cove base.
 - 2. Use same materials and methods for use in the work.
 - 3. Locate where directed.
 - 4. Minimum Size: 48 inches by 48 inches (1220 mm by 1220 mm).
- C. Obtain approval of mock-up by Architect before proceeding with work.
- D. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resin materials in a dry, secure area.
- B. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain minimum temperature in storage area of 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).
- B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

- C. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fluid-Applied Flooring:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tnemec Company, Inc: www.tnemec.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

- A. Fluid-Applied Flooring: Epoxy base coat(s), with broadcast aggregate.
 - 1. Aggregate: Vinyl flakes.
 - 2. Texture: Slip resistant.
 - 3. Sheen: High gloss.
 - 4. Color: See drawings..
 - 5. Basis of Design Product: Sherwin Williams Resuflor Deco Flake DB, 50-60 mils nominal thickness.
 - a. System Characteristics:
 - 1) Primer: Resuflor MPE at 350-500 sq. ft. per gallon.
 - 2) Body Coat: Resuflor MPE at 133-160 sq. ft. per gallon.
 - 3) Broadcast: Decorative Flakes 6750 or 6755 to excess at 0.2lbs per sq. ft.
 - 4) Body Coat: Resuflor MPE at 133-160 sq. ft. per gallon.
 - 5) Broadcast: Decorative Flakes 6750 or 6755 to excess at 0.2lbs per sq. ft.
 - 6) Grout Coat: Resuflor UVE at 107 sq. ft. per gallon.
 - 7) Seal Coat: Resutile HTS 100 at 535 sq. ft. per gallon.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cant Strips: Molded of flooring resin material.
- B. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.
- C. Primer: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive flooring.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for fluid-applied flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

- B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- C. Vacuum clean substrate.
- D. Apply primer to surfaces required by flooring manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACCESSORIES

- A. Install cant strips at base of walls where flooring is to be extended up wall as base.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

- A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply each coat to minimum thickness required by manufacturer.
- C. Finish to smooth level surface.
- D. At movable partitions install flooring under partitions without interrupting floor pattern.
- E. Cove at vertical surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.
- B. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 096700

SECTION 099113
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
 - 1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
 - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
 - 7. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 8. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 9. Ceramic and other types of tiles.
 - 10. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 11. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS).
 - 12. Glass.
 - 13. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2024.
- B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- F. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- G. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 2018.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide panel, 5 feet long by 3 feet, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Substitution of MPI-approved products by a different manufacturer is preferred over substitution of unapproved products by the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Substitution of a different paint system using MPI-approved products by the same manufacturer will be considered.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation; <>: www.behr.com/#sle.
 - 2. PPG Paints; <>: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 3. Rodda Paint Company; <>: www.roddapaint.com/#sle.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company; <>: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- C. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including fiber cement siding, primed wood, and primed metal.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex; MPI #10, 11, 15, 119, or 214.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Pittsburgh Paints Speedhide Exterior Latex Satin, 6-2045XI Series. (MPI #15)
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams Resilience, Satin. (MPI #15)
 - 3. Top Coat(s): Exterior Alkyd Enamel; MPI #94 or 96.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Pittsburgh Paints Interior/Exterior Industrial Enamel, Gloss, 7-282. (MPI #96)
 - 2) Pittsburgh Paints Fast Dry 35 Quick Drying Enamel, Gloss, 95-9000.

- 3) Rodda Porsalite, Semi-Gloss, 745001. (MPI #94)
- 4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Fiber Cement Siding: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 3. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC- SP 1.
- I. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- J. Ferrous Metal:

1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- K. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- L. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.
- C. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- F. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Ceramic and other tiles.
 - 9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 10. Glass.
 - 11. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
 - 12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- B. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2024.
- B. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2023.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- F. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
- C. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- D. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide panel, 3 feet long by 5 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- C. Locate where directed by Architect.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Substitution of MPI-approved products by a different manufacturer is preferred over substitution of unapproved products by the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Substitution of a different paint system using MPI-approved products by the same manufacturer will be considered.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
 - 2. Pittsburgh Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- C. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
 - 2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, wood, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, aluminum, and fiber cement.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Eg-Shel. (MPI #139)
 - 3. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex; MPI #143, 144, 145, 146, 147, or 148.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 HP Series, Eg-Shel. (MPI #145)
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Flat.
 - 4. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.

- b. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
- 5. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-WC - Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, plaster, concrete, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, aluminum, and fiber cement.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Eg-Shel. (MPI #139)
 - 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
 - 4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: percent.
 - 4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
- H. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- I. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- J. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- K. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.
- L. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC- SP 1.
- M. Copper: Remove contamination by steam, high pressure water, or solvent washing.
- N. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- O. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- P. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- Q. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

- F. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101423
PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Panel signage.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for each type of panel sign, indicating styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, attachment details, and schedules.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Store under cover and elevated above grade.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most restrictive requirements.

2.02 PANEL SIGNAGE

- A. Panel Signage:
 - 1. Description: Flat signs with engraved panel media, tactile characters.
 - 2. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 3. Color and Font, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
 - b. Character Case: Upper and lower case (title case).
 - c. Background Color: As scheduled.
 - d. Character Color: Contrasting color.
 - 4. Material: Laminated colored plastic engraved through face to expose core as background color.
 - 5. Profile: Flat panel without frame.
 - 6. Tactile Letters: Raised 1/32 inch minimum.
 - 7. Braille: Grade II, ADA-compliant.
 - 8. One-Sided Wall Mounting: Tape adhesive.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape Adhesive: Double-sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate panel signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
- D. Protect from damage until mm-dd-yyyy; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION 101423

SECTION 102800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.
- C. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- D. Electric hand dryers.
- E. Diaper changing stations.
- F. Utility room accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2024.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc- Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- E. ASTM B86 - Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings; 2023.
- F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.
- G. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2024.
- H. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping; 2021.
- I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.
- J. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- K. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement to receive anchor attachments.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.
- B. Keys: Provide two (2) keys for each accessory to Architect; master key lockable accessories.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
- E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.
- F. Zinc Alloy: Die cast, ASTM B86.
- G. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- H. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- I. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.
- J. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.02 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.03 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Mirrors: Stainless steel channel framed, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
 - 1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
 - 2. Size: 24" x 30".
 - 3. Frame: 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
 - 4. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-165 2430 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation
 - d. Gamco
- B. Grab Bars: Satin stainless steel, nonslip grasping surface finish.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - 2. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.
 - 3. Dimensions: 1 1/2" inch (___mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, concealed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - 4. Finish:
 - 5. Length and Configuration: 18", 36", and 42" as indicated on drawings and located complying with ADA requirements.

- 6. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Model 6806 Series grab bars or product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation
 - d. Gamco USA
- C. Utility Shelf: Surface mounted stainless steel, satin finish. 16" long x 5" wide. 18 gage, type 304 stainless steel. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-295x16

2.04 COMMERCIAL SHOWER AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. Folding Shower Seat: Wall-mounted ; seat frame, structural support members, hinges, and mechanical fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel, seat.
 - 1. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite one-piece seat or seat slats, of White color.
 - 2. Size: ADA Standards compliant.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Seachrome Corporation; Accessibility Seats, L-Shaped Transfer with Swing-down Legs, Reversible: www.seachrome.com/#sle.
- B. Robe Hook: Heavy-duty stainless steel, single-prong, rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-6717 robe hook or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation
 - d. Gamco USA

2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
 - 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
 - 2. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) flexible PVC.
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - b. Comply with ASTM C1822, type indicated.
 - c. Comply with ICC A117.1.
 - d. Microbial and Fungal Resistance: Comply with ASTM G21.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc; Plumberex Handy-Shield Maxx: www.plumberex.com/#sle.
 - b. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc; Plumberex Trap Gear: www.plumberex.com/#sle.

2.06 ELECTRIC HAND/HAIR DRYERS

- A. Electric Hand Dryers: Traditional fan-in-case type, with downward fixed nozzle.
 - 1. Operation: Automatic, sensor-operated on and off.

2. Mounting: Wall-mounted - surface.
3. Cover: Stainless steel with brushed finish.
 - a. Tamper-resistant screw attachment of cover to mounting plate.
 - b. Screened or shielded air intake.
 - c. Screen or shield to prevent access to motor/heater.

2.07 DIAPER CHANGING STATIONS

- A. Diaper Changing Station: Polypropylene wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial facilities.
 1. Material: Polypropylene.
 2. Mounting: Surface.
 3. Color: Gray.
 4. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick KC200 baby changing station or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation
 - d. Gamco USA

2.08 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

1. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch (12 mm) returned edges, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) steel wall brackets.
2. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
3. Hooks: 2, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
4. Mop/broom holders: spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
5. Length: Manufacturer's standard length for number of holders/hooks.
6. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Specialties, Inc. 1315-3 utility shelf/mop and broom holder or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products
 - b. Bradley Corporation
 - c. Gamco USA

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations and as indicated on drawings.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- B. Fire extinguishers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.
- B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2022.
- C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, anchorage details, and installation instructions for each type of product.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ansul, a Tyco Business: www.ansul.com.
 - 3. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com.
 - 4. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/sle.
 - 5. Amerex..
 - 6. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - 7. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - 8. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com.
 - 4. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/sle.
 - 5. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc..
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) for purpose specified and as indicated.
- B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Larsens Manufacturing Company; MP10 or comparable product by one of the manufacturers listed above.
 - 2. Class: A:B:C type.
 - 3. Size: 10 pound (4.54 kg).
 - 4. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.
 - 5. Temperature range: Minus 65 degrees F (Minus 54 degrees C) to ____degrees F (____ degrees C).

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
- C. Cabinet Configuration: Surface mounted type with multipurpose dry chemical fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Larsens Manufacturing Company; 2409-SM Architectural Series Vertical Duo or comparable product by one of the manufacturers listed above.
 - 2. Size to accommodate accessories.
 - 3. Trim: Not applicable.
 - 4. Trim and Door Material: Steel sheet.
 - 5. Door Glazing: Plexiglass
 - 6. Identification: Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words FIRE EXTINGUISHER. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - b. Application process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
 - c. Lettering color: Red.
 - d. Orientation: Vertical.
- D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 60 inches (____mm) from finished floor to top of cabinet, confirm height acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Secure rigidly in place.
- D. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION 104400

SECTION 123600
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.
- B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.
- C. MIA (DSDM) - Dimensional Stone Design Manual, Version VIII; 2016.
- D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
 - 1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch (1.2 mm) nominal thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
 - 2) Lamin-Art, Inc: www.laminart.com.
 - 3) Panolam Industries International, Inc Nevamar: www.nevamar.com.
 - 4) Panolam Industries International, Inc Pionite: www.pionitelaminates.com.

- 5) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com.
- b. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
- c. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
- 2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Square, substrate built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) thick; covered with matching laminate.
- 3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.
- 4. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Wood-Based Components:
 - 1. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- C. Particleboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.1 Grade 2-M-2, 45 pcf (20 kg/cu m) minimum density; minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- D. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.
- E. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- F. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch (25 mm) except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches (102 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum; 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123600

SECTION 220010 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Divisions 21, 22, and 23.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations.

1.3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. All work shall be executed in accord with the requirements of national, state, and local codes, regulations, and standards applicable to the trade affected.
- B. Should any change in the Contract Documents be required to comply with the governing codes, regulations, and standards, notify the Architect-Engineer prior to the time of submitting a Bid. After entering into the Contract, the Contractor will be held liable to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra cost to the Owner.
- C. Should any conflict occur in, or between, the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor is deemed to have based their Bid on the more expensive material, equipment, product, or work, unless they shall have asked for, and obtained, a written clarification or decision in regard to the conflict from the Architect-Engineer. The written decision, in the form of Addenda to the Contract, shall be obtained prior to submission of the Bid.
- D. Work required by the Contract Documents, which exceed the minimum requirements of the governing codes, standards, and regulations shall be done as shown or specified
- E. Include payments for fees, permits, inspections, and licensing required for the Mechanical Work under this Division.
- F. Payment of assessments and charges levied by the serving utilities, relative to Mechanical Work, shall be paid by the Mechanical Contractor.
- G. Arrange for required inspections as early as possible. When possible, have all inspections at the same time.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Mechanical drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and equipment, except when specifically dimensioned or detailed. Plumbing, piping, and ductwork plans are intended to show size, capacity, approximate location, direction, and general relationship of one work phase to another, but not the exact detail or arrangement.
- B. Mechanical equipment layout and service clearances are associated with the Basis of Design Equipment Requirements. If Contractor chooses to select equipment from other available manufacturers, the Contractor shall be responsible to verify all chosen manufacturer's service clearance are maintained. If the chosen equipment requires system or building design

modifications to obtain these clearances, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for those modifications and associated costs.

1.5 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

A. Composite Drawings:

1. The Contractor shall prepare composite Drawings and installation layouts when required to solve tight field conditions.
2. Drawings shall consist of dimensioned plans and elevations and shall give complete information, particularly as to size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, structural interferences, etc.

B. Product Data:

1. The purpose of submittals by Contractor's is to demonstrate to the Architect-Engineer that the Contractor understands the design concept; and that their understanding is demonstrated by indicating the equipment and materials they intend to furnish and install, and the fabrication and installation methods they intend to use.
2. The Contractor shall become acquainted with the content of the submittals prior to turning the material over to the Architect-Engineer. The Contractor shall review these submittals and make necessary corrections before merely forwarding them to the Architect-Engineer.
3. Do not fabricate or order products or begin work which requires submittals until approval of submittal.
4. Sequentially number submittals. Revised submittals should include original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
5. Submit manufacturer's printed literature in original form. Any fading type of reproduction for example - a "second generation" facsimile will not be accepted.
6. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with the contract requirements.
 - a. Provide manufacturers catalog sheets, brochures, standard diagrams, schematics, schedules, performance charts, illustrations and other standard descriptive data. Where printed literature describes items in addition to that item being submitted, the submitted item shall be clearly marked on the sheet and superfluous information shall be crossed out. Delete information which is not applicable to the Contract.
 - b. The Contractor shall supplement standard information with additional information applicable to this Contract, and indicate dimensions, clearances, performance characteristics, capacities, wiring and piping diagrams, and controls. Clearly delineate the following information:
 - 1) Applicable Contract Specification Section Numbers.
 - 2) Applicable Standards, such as ASTM or Federal specification numbers.

- 3) Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent product, or models. Show descriptive names of materials and equipment, classified item numbers, and locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed in the Work. Use the same reference identification as shown on Contract Drawings.
 - 4) Show physical dimensions, weights, and clearances required.
 - 5) Furnish performance curves for all pumps and fans.
 - 6) Show performance data consisting of equipment capabilities, RPM, KW, pressure drops, design and operating points, pressures, temperatures, noise level curves, power characteristics and consumption; conforming as closely as possible to the test methods referenced in the plans and specifications.
 - 7) Show wiring or piping diagrams and controls.
 - 8) Identify any and all deviations from the Contract Drawings and specifications.
7. The Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, shall certify dimensional compatibility of the product(s) with the space in which it is intended to be used. Furthermore, it shall signify their review of the submittal(s) for compliance with Contract requirements.
- C. Reviewed Submittals: The Architect-Engineer's review of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Review will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been reviewed by the Architect-Engineer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary, and the Architect-Engineer is financially compensated for the additional review.
- D. Deviations: For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal.
- 1.6 QUALITY OF WORK
- A. All work shall be of the best quality free from defects in workmanship, materials, and performance.
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND RECEIVING
- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction progress schedules. Allow time for inspection prior to installation.
- B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with work and conditions at site, work of other contractors, limitations on storage space, availability of personnel and handling equipment.
- C. Deliver products in undamaged, dry condition, in original unopened containers or packaging with identifying labels intact and legible.

- D. Clearly mark partial deliveries of component parts of equipment to identify equipment and contents to permit easy accumulation of parts and to facilitate assembly.

1.8 STORAGE, GENERAL

- A. Store products, immediately on delivery, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact. Protect until installed.
- B. Arrange storage in a manner to provide access for maintenance of stored items and for inspection.
- C. Protect products from dirt, including construction dust. Products left exposed to dirt or dust must be thoroughly cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to installation.

1.9 ENCLOSED STORAGE

- A. Store products, subject to damage by the elements, in substantial weather tight enclosures.
- B. Maintain temperature and humidity within ranges stated in manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide humidity control and ventilation for sensitive products as required by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store unpacked and loose products on shelves, in bins, or in neat groups of like items.

1.10 EXTERIOR STORAGE

- A. Provide substantial platforms, blocking, or skids, to support fabricated products above ground; slope to provide drainage. Protect products from soiling and staining.
- B. For products subject to discoloration or deterioration from exposure to the elements, cover with impervious sheet material. Provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- C. Store loose granular materials on clean, solid surfaces such as pavement, or on rigid sheet material, to prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- D. Provide surface drainage to prevent erosion and ponding of water.

1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. The Owner shall be the sole and final judge as to the suitability of items substituted for those specified. Requests for substitutions shall be submitted no later than ten (10) days prior to the day of bid opening. If prior approval is not granted, equipment shall be furnished as specified or as shown on the plans.
- C. The entire cost of all changes of any type due to substitutions for materials specified shall be borne by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner & shall reimburse other trades of additional cost due to substitution.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals without separate written request, or when acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.

1.12 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.

- B. The Contractor shall, in no instance, commence work on, or provide materials for or make changes in, the work for this project which will require additional payment from the Owner to the Contractor until they have requested and obtained, in writing, either a signed written Change Order or a signed written notice to proceed with the extra work.
- C. Each request for approval of additional work which is to require additional payment from the Owner, or in instances where credit is to be allowed to the Owner for omission of certain work or materials, shall be accompanied by a price quotation, including a complete cost breakdown of materials, labor, overhead and profit.

1.13 SALVAGE

- A. Items to be salvaged by the Owner will be identified by the Owner and removed by the Contractor. Coordinate items with Owner before removal work is commenced.
- B. Items that are not salvaged by the Owner, shall be removed from the site by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate salvage with the Owner.

1.14 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications and to each Section of Divisions 21, 22, and 23.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish three (3) Operating and Maintenance Manuals to the Owner after all tests and adjustments have been completed. Final payment will not be made until this manual has been submitted and approved. In addition to the requirements of the front portion of these specifications, the manual shall include but not limited to:
 - 1. Binder: All of the above described items shall be assembled in a three-ring binder with a hard cover and durable cloth or plastic finish.
 - 2. Index: A complete index shall be included at the front of the manual.
 - 3. Name, Address and Telephone of the Manufacturer and Local Representative: Include a list of all suppliers and representatives of products supplied on the project shall be included in the manual.
 - 4. Valve List: A list of all valves with the number and function of each valve shall be included in the manual.
 - 5. V-Belt and Filter List: A list of all V-belts and filters with sizes, types and quantities required by each piece of equipment shall be included in the manual.
 - 6. Shop Drawings: One copy of each approved shop drawing shall be included in the manual.
 - 7. Manufacturers' Manuals and Parts Lists: Operating and maintenance manuals and parts lists furnished by equipment manufacturers shall be included in the manual.
 - 8. Startup and Shutdown Procedures: A written description of the procedure for starting up and shutting down each mechanical system shall be included in the manual. This description shall include motors to start, valves to open, etc., in proper sequence and location of switches, starters, push buttons and valves.

9. Seasonal Changeover Procedure (if applicable): A written description of the procedures necessary for seasonal changeover from heating to cooling and vice versa shall be included in the manual.
10. Manufacturers Start-up of Equipment Documentation: Documents shall include date and time of start-up, name of authorized personnel who performed start-up, any required settings and notes concerning start-up shall be included in the manual.
11. State or City Tests, Approval, or Acceptance of Equipment and/or systems: This shall include date, time, name of authorized personnel and any other notes. Documentation of domestic water sterilization and equipment approved installation start-ups shall be included in the manual.
12. Reports: Include air and water balancing reports.

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. This Contractor shall prepare as-built drawings for the various component portions of the mechanical installations. These drawings shall be furnished to the Owner after completion of the work. These drawings shall be prepared by marking up a set of contract drawings with colored pencils to show changes made during construction after the various installations have been completed.

1.16 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall guarantee that all mechanical systems shall be free from defects in workmanship, materials and performance to specified capacities and that if such defects shall appear during a period of one year, or as specified in another section, from date of final acceptance, they will remedy such defects to the satisfaction of the Owner at no extra cost.

1.17 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials as described in each Division 21, 22, and 23 sections and items are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 1. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 2. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

3. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
4. Coordinate noisy or loud work to be completed during non-business working hours, weekends or during designated times from Owner.

END OF SECTION 220010

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Motors.
2. Packless expansion joints.
3. Sleeves without waterstop.
4. Sleeves with waterstop.
5. Stack-sleeve fittings.
6. Sleeve-seal systems.
7. Grout.
8. Silicone sealants.
9. Escutcheons.
10. Thermometers, liquid in glass, lead free.
11. Thermowells, lead free.
12. Pressure gauges, dial type, lead free.
13. Gauge attachments, lead free.
14. Test plugs, lead free.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.
2. Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for compressed air gauges.
3. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product, excluding motors which are included in Part 1 of the plumbing equipment Sections.
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
 - b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of expansion joint, and gaugeto include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 1. Motor controllers.
 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Domestic water for plumbing piping intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.
- B. Compatibility: Provide products suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- C. Capability: Provide products and installations to accommodate maximum axial movement as scheduled or indicated on Drawings.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 ft. above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Polyphase Motors:

1. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
2. Efficiency: Premium Efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Service Factor: 1.15.
4. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - a. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - b. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
5. Multispeed Motors, Two Winding: Separate winding for each speed.
6. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
7. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
8. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
9. Insulation: Class F.
10. Code Letter Designation:
 - a. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - b. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
11. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

D. Additional Requirements for Polyphase Motors:

1. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
2. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - a. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time-rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - b. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - c. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - d. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
3. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

E. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - a. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - b. Split phase.
 - c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
3. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
4. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
5. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
6. Provide with auxiliary contacts as required for control interlocks.

F. Electronically Commutated Motors:

1. Microprocessor-Based Electronic Control Module: Converts 120 V or single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
3. Circuit board or digital speed controller/LED display.

2.3 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Sleeves without Waterstop:

1. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron, with plain ends.
 2. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
 3. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 24 gauge minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
 4. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange.
- B. Sleeves with Waterstop:
1. Description: Manufactured steel, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Stack-Sleeve Fittings:
1. Description: Manufactured, galvanized cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - a. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.
- D. Sleeve-Seal Systems:
1. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - a. Hydrostatic Seal: 20 psig minimum.
 - b. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - c. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - d. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with zinc coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.
- E. Grout:
1. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 2. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 3. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 4. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.
- F. Silicone Sealants:
1. Silicone Sealant, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
 - a. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2. Silicone Foam Sealant: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
2. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

B. Floor Plates:

1. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.5 METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

A. graduated in deg F Thermometers, Liquid in Glass, Lead Free - Metal Case, Industrial Style:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Blue Ribbon Corp.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. Miljoco Corporation.
 - d. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - e. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - g. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
 - h. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Source Limitations: Provide liquid-in-glass, lead-free, metal-case, industrial-style thermometers from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
5. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid, mercury free.
7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in deg F.
8. Window: Safety glass or acrylic plastic.
9. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
10. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 or ASME B1.20.1 screw threads to fit thermowell.

11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of span or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of span.

B. Thermowells, Lead Free:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Lead-free copper.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Type 304 stainless steel.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: Match threaded opening in pipe.
7. Internal Threads: Size and thread type as required to match thermometer mounting threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length to extend to match thermometer stem length.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing. Extension is to be of sufficient length to extend beyond finished insulation surface.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
12. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

C. Pressure Gauges, Dial Type, Lead Free - Direct Mounted, Metal Case:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Blue Ribbon Corp.
 - d. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - e. Flo Fab Inc.
 - f. Marsh Bellofram.
 - g. Miljoco Corporation.
 - h. Noshok.
 - i. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - j. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - k. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - l. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - m. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

- n. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - o. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
 - p. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - q. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- 2. Source Limitations: Provide dial-type, lead-free, direct-mounted, metal-case pressure gauges from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 4. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
 - 5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Lead-free Bourdon tube.
 - 6. Pressure Connection: Lead-free brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in psi.
 - 9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 - 10. Window: Safety glass or plastic.
 - 11. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 12. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of span.
- D. Gauge Attachments, Lead Free:
- 1. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, lead-free brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston or porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
 - 2. Valves: Lead-free brass or stainless steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
- E. Test Plugs, Lead Free:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. IMI Flow Design, Inc.
 - b. Miljoco Corporation.
 - c. Nexus Valve, Inc.; Aalberts Hydronic Flow Control.
 - d. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - f. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - h. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free test plugs from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
4. Body: Lead-free brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
5. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
6. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
7. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINTS, GENERAL

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Install metal-bellows expansion joints in accordance with EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
- B. Install rubber packless expansion joints in accordance with FSA-PSJ-703.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in floors/slabs/walls without sleeve-seal system. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants that joint sealant manufacturer's literature indicates is appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
 - E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP
- A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange centered across width of concrete slab or wall.
 - C. Secure nailing flanges to wooden concrete forms.
 - D. Using grout, seal space around outside of sleeves. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.
- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS
- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Using silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.
- 3.7 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS
- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.
 - B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.
- 3.8 INSTALLATION OF ESCUTCHEONS
- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
 - B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF METERS AND GAUGES

- A. Install thermometer with thermowell at each required thermometer location.
- B. Install thermowells in vertical position in piping tees.
- C. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- D. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- E. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- F. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at most readable position.
- H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids.
- I. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Elsewhere as shown on the plans.
- K. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Elsewhere as shown on the plans.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sleeves and Sleeve Seals:
 - 1. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - a. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - b. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- B. Escutcheons:

1. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

3.13 SLEEVES APPLICATION

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops or stack-sleeve fittings.
4. Interior Wall and Partitions:
 - a. Sleeves without waterstops.

3.14 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Insulated Piping:
 - a. One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces:
 - a. One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces:
 - a. One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
6. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces:
 - a. One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
7. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms:
 - a. One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.

B. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

C. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One piece, floor plate.

3.15 THERMOMETER, LEAD FREE, SCALE-RANGE APPLICATION

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping:

1. 0 to 100 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping:

1. 30 to 240 deg F.

3.16 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCALE-RANGE APPLICATION

A. Scale Range for Water Piping:

1. 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ball valves.
2. Check valves.
3. Gate valves.
4. Chainwheels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer.
- C. FKM: Fluoroelastomer.
- D. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber (also known as Buna-N).
- E. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- F. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- H. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.
- I. RS: Rising stem.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include material descriptions and dimensions of individual components.
 - b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooved ends, solder ends, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
5. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic-water piping valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372; or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought-copper solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged- and threaded-end connections.
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

H. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn ball valves NPS 4 and larger.

2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn ball valves smaller than NPS 4.

I. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Provide extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Provide memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BALL VALVES, LEAD FREE

A. Ball Valves, Lead Free, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, Two Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - h. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - i. Viega LLC.
 - j. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - k. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standards: MSS SP-110 and MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 ball valve schedule articles.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze or brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.

B. Ball Valves, Lead Free, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim:

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES
FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - h. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - i. Viega LLC.
 - j. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 2. Standards: MSS SP-110 and MSS SP-145.
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 4. Body Design: Two piece.
 5. Body Material: Bronze.
 6. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 ball valve schedule articles.
 7. Seats: PTFE.
 8. Stem: Stainless steel.
 9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 10. Port: Full.
- C. Ball Valves, Lead Free, Flanged or Threaded Ends - Steel, with Full Port, Class 150:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Jomar Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - h. Viega LLC.

- i. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
- 2. Standards: MSS SP-72 and MSS SP-110.
- 3. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
- 4. Body Design: Split body.
- 5. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Type WCB.
- 6. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See Part 3 ball valve schedule articles.
- 7. Seats: PTFE.
- 8. Stem: Stainless steel.
- 9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- 10. Port: Full.

D. Ball Valves, Lead Free, Flanged or Threaded Ends - Iron, Class 125:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Standards: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, and MSS SP-145.
- 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- 4. Body Design: Split body.
- 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
- 6. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See Part 3 ball valve schedule articles.
- 7. Seats: PTFE.
- 8. Stem: Stainless steel.
- 9. Ball: Stainless steel.
- 10. Port: Full.

2.4 CHECK VALVES, LEAD FREE

A. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.

- b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
 - c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - d. Jomar Valve.
 - e. Keckley Company.
 - f. Lance Valves.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
 - k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - l. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - m. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
 - 7. Disc: Bronze.
- B. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
 - c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - d. Jomar Valve.
 - e. Keckley Company.
 - f. Lance Valves.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corp.

- k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
 - 7. Disc: PTFE.
- C. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, with Bronze Disc, Class 150:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - f. Jomar Valve.
 - g. Lance Valves.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Powell Valves.
 - k. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - l. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
 - 7. Disc: Bronze.
- D. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 150:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
- b. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
- c. Jomar Valve.
- d. Lance Valves.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Powell Valves.
- h. Red-White Valve Corp.
- i. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
- 2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
- 3. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- 4. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- 5. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
- 6. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- 7. Disc: PTFE.
- E. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Flanged or Threaded Ends - Iron, with Metal Seats, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - d. Cooper Valves.
 - e. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
 - f. DeZURIK.
 - g. GA Industries, Inc.
 - h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - j. Jomar Valve.
 - k. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - l. KITZ Corporation.
 - m. Lance Valves.

- n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - o. Powell Valves.
 - p. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - 6. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
 - 7. Trim: Bronze.
 - 8. Gasket: Asbestos free.
- F. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Flanged or Threaded Ends - Iron, with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats, Class 125:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Valves.
 - b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
 - c. DeZURIK.
 - d. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - e. KITZ Corporation.
 - f. Lance Valves.
 - g. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
 - h. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - 6. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
 - 7. Trim: Composition.
 - 8. Seat Ring: Bronze.
 - 9. Disc Holder: Bronze.
 - 10. Disc: PTFE.
 - 11. Gasket: Asbestos free.

G. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Flanged or Threaded Ends - Iron, with Metal Seats, Class 250:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Cooper Valves.
 - c. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
 - d. Crispin Valve.
 - e. DeZURIK.
 - f. GA Industries, Inc.
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - i. KITZ Corporation.
 - j. Lance Valves.
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - l. Powell Valves.
 - m. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
3. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
4. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
6. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
7. Trim: Bronze.
8. Gasket: Asbestos free.

H. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Flanged or Threaded Ends - Iron, with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Cooper Valves.
 - d. Crispin Valve.
 - e. DeZURIK.

- f. GA Industries, Inc.
 - g. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
- 2. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
- 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- 4. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- 6. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- 7. Trim: Bronze.
- 8. Gasket: Asbestos free.
- 9. Closure Control: Factory-installed exterior lever and weight.
- I. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Flanged or Threaded Ends - Iron, with Lever- and Weight-Closure Control, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Cooper Valves.
 - d. Crispin Valve.
 - e. DeZURIK.
 - f. GA Industries, Inc.
 - g. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - 6. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
 - 7. Trim: Bronze.
 - 8. Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - 9. Closure Control: Factory-installed exterior lever and weight.
- J. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Grooved Ends - Iron, 300 CWP:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - b. DeZURIK.
 - c. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
 - d. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
2. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 3. Body Material: ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 4. Seat: EPDM.
 5. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.
- K. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Compact Wafer, with Metal Seat, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. Cooper Valves.
 - d. Crispin Valve.
 - e. DeZURIK.
 - f. DFT Inc.
 - g. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - h. GA Industries, Inc.
 - i. Keckley Company.
 - j. KITZ Corporation.
 - k. Metraflex Company (The).
 - l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - m. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - n. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 5. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
 6. Seat: Bronze.

- L. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Globe, with Metal Seat, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crispin Valve.
 - b. DFT Inc.
 - c. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - d. GA Industries, Inc.
 - e. KITZ Corporation.
 - f. Metraflex Company (The).
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - i. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 5. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 6. Ends: Flange.
 7. Seat: Bronze.
- M. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Compact Wafer, with Metal Seat, Class 150:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. Cooper Valves.
 - d. Crispin Valve.
 - e. DeZURIK.
 - f. DFT Inc.
 - g. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - h. GA Industries, Inc.
 - i. Keckley Company.
 - j. KITZ Corporation.
 - k. Metraflex Company (The).

1. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 5. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
 6. Seat: Bronze.
- N. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Globe, with Metal Seat, Class 150:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crispin Valve.
 - b. DFT Inc.
 - c. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - d. GA Industries, Inc.
 - e. Hilton Valves.
 - f. KITZ Corporation.
 - g. Metraflex Company (The).
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 5. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 6. Ends: Flange.
 7. Seat: Bronze.
- O. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Compact Wafer, with Metal Seat, Class 250:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - b. Cooper Valves.
 - c. DeZURIK.
 - d. DFT Inc.
 - e. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - f. Keckley Company.
 - g. Metraflex Company (The).

- h. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - i. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - 4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 - 5. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
 - 6. Seat: Bronze.
- P. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Globe, with Metal Seat, Class 250:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DFT Inc.
 - b. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - 4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 - 5. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 - 6. Ends: Flange.
 - 7. Seat: Bronze.
- Q. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Compact Wafer, with Metal Seat, Class 300:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - b. Cooper Valves.
 - c. Crispin Valve.
 - d. DFT Inc.
 - e. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - f. Keckley Company.
 - g. Metraflex Company (The).
 - h. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.

3. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 5. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
 6. Seat: Bronze.
- R. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Globe, with Metal Seat, Class 300:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crispin Valve.
 - b. DFT Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 5. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 6. Ends: Flange.
 7. Seat: Bronze.
- S. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Compact Wafer, with Resilient Seat, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Cooper Valves.
 - c. DeZURIK.
 - d. DFT Inc.
 - e. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - f. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - g. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 5. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- T. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Globe, with Resilient Seat, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DFT Inc.
 - b. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 5. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 6. Ends: Flange.
 7. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- U. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Compact Wafer, with Resilient Seat, Class 150:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Valves.
 - b. DeZURIK.
 - c. DFT Inc.
 - d. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. GA Industries, Inc.
 - f. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - g. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 5. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- V. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Globe, with Resilient Seat, Class 150:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DFT Inc.
 - b. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.

3. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 5. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 6. Ends: Flange.
 7. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- W. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Compact Wafer, with Resilient Seat, Class 250:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Valves.
 - b. DeZURIK.
 - c. DFT Inc.
 - d. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 5. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- X. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Globe, with Resilient Seat, Class 250:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DFT Inc.
 - b. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 5. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 6. Ends: Flange.
 7. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- Y. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Compact Wafer, with Resilient Seat, Class 300:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Valves.
 - b. DeZURIK.
 - c. DFT Inc.
 - d. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 5. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- Z. Check Valves, Lead Free, Center Guided - Iron, Globe, with Resilient Seat, Class 300:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DFT Inc.
 - b. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - c. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 3. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 5. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 6. Ends: Flange.
 7. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- AA. Check Valves, Lead Free, Dual-Plate Type - Iron, with Metal Seat, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls.
 - b. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - c. DeZURIK.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - f. Jomar Valve.

- g. Keckley Company.
 - h. Lance Valves.
 - i. Metraflex Company (The).
 - j. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
 - k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - l. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- 2. Standard: API 594.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 - 6. Seat: Bronze.
- BB. Check Valves, Lead Free, Dual-Plate Type - Iron, with Metal Seat, Class 150:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls.
 - b. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - c. DeZURIK.
 - d. Jomar Valve.
 - e. Keckley Company.
 - f. Lance Valves.
 - g. Metraflex Company (The).
 - h. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - 2. Standard: API 594.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 - 6. Seat: Bronze.
- CC. Check Valves, Lead Free, Dual-Plate Type - Iron, with Metal Seat, Class 250:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls.

- b. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - c. Keckley Company.
 - d. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - e. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - f. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Standard: API 594.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 - 6. Seat: Bronze.
- DD. Check Valves, Lead Free, Dual-Plate Type - Iron, with Metal Seat, Class 300:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls.
 - b. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
 - c. Keckley Company.
 - d. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
 - e. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - 2. Standard: API 594.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 - 6. Seat: Bronze.
- EE. Check Valves, Lead Free, Single-Plate Type - Iron, with Resilient Seat, Class 125:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flowserve Corporation.
 - b. GA Industries, Inc.
 - c. Jomar Valve.
 - d. Keckley Company.
 - 2. Standard: API 594.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

4. Body Design: Wafer, single spring-loaded plate.
 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- FF. Check Valves, Lead Free, Dual-Plate Type - Iron, with Resilient Seat, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flomatic Valves; Flomatic Corporation.
 - b. Keckley Company.
 - c. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 2. Standard: API 594.
 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 4. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- GG. Check Valves, Lead Free, Dual-Plate Type - Iron, with Resilient Seat, Class 150:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DeZURIK.
 - b. Keckley Company.
 - c. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 2. Standard: API 594.
 3. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 4. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 5. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- HH. Check Valves, Lead Free, Single-Plate Type - Iron, with Resilient Seat, Class 250:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flowserve Corporation.
 - b. GA Industries, Inc.
 - c. Jomar Valve.

- d. Keckley Company.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: API 594.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Wafer, single spring-loaded plate.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 - 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- II. Check Valves, Lead Free, Dual-Plate Type - Iron, with Resilient Seat, Class 250:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jomar Valve.
 - b. Keckley Company.
 - c. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - e. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Standard: API 594.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 - 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
- JJ. Check Valves, Lead Free, Dual-Plate Type - Iron, with Resilient Seat, Class 300:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Keckley Company.
 - b. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
 - c. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - 2. Standard: API 594.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - 4. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - 5. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 - 6. Seat: EPDM or NBR. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.

2.5 GATE VALVES, LEAD FREE

A. Gate Valves, Lead Free, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, RS, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - e. KITZ Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell Valves.
 - i. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 - j. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
5. Ends: Threaded or solder joint. See Part 3 gate valve schedule articles.
6. Stem: Bronze.
7. Disc: Solid wedge, bronze.
8. Packing: Asbestos free.
9. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Gate Valves, Lead Free, Flanged Ends - Iron, OS&Y, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Jomar Valve.
 - e. KITZ Corporation.
 - f. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - g. Lance Valves.

- h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- i. Powell Valves.
- j. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
- k. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
- l. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- 3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- 4. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- 5. Ends: Flange.
- 6. Trim: Bronze.
- 7. Disc: Solid wedge.
- 8. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.6 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
 - 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
 - 3. Trumbull Industries.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to handwheels.
 - 1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve.
 - 2. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.
- D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and actuator or manual operator movement.
- G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.
- H. Chainwheels: Install chainwheels on manual operators for manually operated valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- I. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Check Valves: Center-guided type and plate type, in horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 2. Check Valves, Swing Type: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 3. Check Valves, Lift Type: With stem upright and plumb.
- J. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- K. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's written recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.
8. For Grooved-End Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.
9. Wafer-Type Valves: Flanged connections.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER BALL VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Ball valves, lead free, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, two piece with full port and bronze or brass trim; threaded ends.
2. Ball valves, lead free, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, two piece with full port and stainless steel trim; threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Ball valves, lead free, flanged or threaded ends - iron, Class 125.
2. Ball valves, lead free, flanged or threaded ends - steel, with full port, Class 150.
3. Ball valves, threaded or flanged ends - stainless steel, two piece with full port.

3.6 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER CHECK VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Check valves, lead free, swing type, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, with bronze disc, Class 125.
2. Check valves, lead free, swing type, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, with nonmetallic disc, Class 125.
3. Check valves, lead free, swing type, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, with bronze disc, Class 150.
4. Check valves, lead free, swing type, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, with nonmetallic disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Check valves, lead free, swing type, flanged or threaded ends - iron, with metal seats, Class 125.
2. Check valves, lead free, swing type, flanged or threaded ends - iron, with nonmetallic-to-metal Seats, Class 125.
3. Check valves, lead free, swing type, flanged or threaded ends - iron, with metal seats, Class 250.

4. Check valves, lead free, swing type, flanged or threaded ends - iron, with lever- and spring-closure control, Class 125.
5. Check valves, lead free, swing type, flanged or threaded ends - iron, with lever- and weight-closure control, Class 125.
6. Check valves, lead free, swing type, grooved ends - iron, 300 CWP.
7. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, compact wafer, with metal seat, Class 125.
8. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, globe, with metal seat, Class 125.
9. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, compact wafer, with metal seat, Class 150.
10. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, globe, with metal seat, Class 150.
11. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, compact wafer, with metal seat, Class 250.
12. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, globe, with metal seat, Class 250.
13. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, compact wafer, with metal seat, Class 300.
14. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, globe, with metal seat, Class 300.
15. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, compact wafer, with resilient seat, Class 125; EPDM seat.
16. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, globe, with resilient seat, Class 125; EPDM seat.
17. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, compact wafer, with resilient seat, Class 150; EPDM seat.
18. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, globe, with resilient seat, Class 150; EPDM seat.
19. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, compact wafer, with resilient seat, Class 250; EPDM seat.
20. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, globe, with resilient seat, Class 250; EPDM seat.
21. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, compact wafer, with resilient seat, Class 300; EPDM seat.
22. Check valves, lead free, center guided - iron, globe, with resilient seat, Class 300; EPDM seat.
23. Check valves, lead free, dual-plate type - iron, with metal seat, Class 125.
24. Check valves, lead free, dual-plate type - iron, with metal seat, Class 150.
25. Check valves, lead free, dual-plate type - iron, with metal seat, Class 250.
26. Check valves, lead free, dual-plate type - iron, with metal seat, Class 300.
27. Check valves, lead free, single-plate type - iron, with resilient seat, Class 125; EPDM seat.
28. Check valves, lead free, dual-plate type - iron, with resilient seat, Class 125; EPDM seat.

- 29. Check valves, lead free, dual-plate type - iron, with resilient seat, Class 150; EPDM seat.
- 30. Check valves, lead free, single-plate type - iron, with resilient seat, Class 250; EPDM seat.
- 31. Check valves, lead free, dual-plate type - iron, with resilient seat, Class 250; EPDM seat.
- 32. Check valves, lead free, dual-plate type - iron, with resilient seat, Class 300; EPDM seat.

3.7 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER GATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

- 1. Gate valves, lead free, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, RS, Class 125.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

- 1. Gate valves, lead free, flanged ends - iron, OS&Y, Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe hangers and supports - metal.
2. Pipe hangers - metal, trapeze type.
3. Pipe hangers - FRP.
4. Strut support system - metal, rod type.
5. Strut support system - metal, cable type.
6. Strut support systems - FRP.
7. Thermal hanger shield inserts.
8. Fastener systems.
9. Pipe-positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze hangers , strut support systems, and equipment supports.

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS - METAL

- A. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Carbon Steel:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
- B. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Pipe/Tube Hangers and Supports - Copper:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel or stainless steel.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS - METAL, TRAPEZE TYPE

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS - FRP

- A. Pipe Hangers - FRP, Clevis Type:
 - 1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1 factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger, except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced plastic resin.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread stainless steel rod, washer, and nuts made of FRP, polyurethane, or stainless steel.

3. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, UL 94.

B. Pipe Hangers - FRP, Strap Type:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10 steel pipe hanger, except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced plastic resin.
 - a. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, UL 94.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.5 STRUT SUPPORT SYSTEMS - METAL

A. Strut Support System - Metal, Rod Type:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, vertical metal support rods, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. carbon-steel.
4. Strut Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Strut Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Pregalvanized G90.

B. Strut Support System - Metal, Cable Type:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated pipe-support system, consisting of cable pipe clamps and associated vibration isolation rubber pads, slotted channel brackets, wire rope suspension components, and associated accessories for a complete piping suspension system; no tools required for manual assembly in the field to support multiple parallel pipe routing.
2. Standards:
 - a. ICC-ES PMG Product Certificate.
 - b. Brackets: Fire-rated, tested to F120 in accordance with BS EN 1363-1:2020.
3. Components:
 - a. Pipe Clamps: Size-adjustable standard compact and field-height-adjustable clamps with rubber pad, 14 dBA noise reduction; with sleeve to prevent galvanic corrosion.
 - b. Brackets: Slotted channels furnished in pre-cut lengths to suit specific system application.
 - c. Adjustable Fastener: Mild steel (type EN1A), bright zinc plated, one-channel body; encasing a series of Type 302 stainless steel springs with serrated self-locking Grade 40 chrome steel balls, adjustable by means of an integrated mechanism, capable of accommodating load of 100 lb.

2.6 STRUT SUPPORT SYSTEMS - FRP

A. Strut Support System - FRP:

1. Description: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - a. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - b. Struts: Continuous slotted fiberglass-reinforced plastic channel with inturned lips.
 - c. Strut Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - d. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 - e. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles.
 - f. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
 - g. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.7 THERMAL HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts:

1. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
2. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength.
3. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield are to cover entire circumference of pipe.
4. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield are to cover bottom 180 degrees of pipe.
5. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.8 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Fastener System - Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Fastener System - Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-plated or stainless steel.
 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.9 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.11 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination is to include weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- B. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- C. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Coordinate location of concrete inserts before concrete is placed.
- D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- E. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

- F. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields are to span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- G. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- H. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- I. FRP Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

- J. Metal, rod type; arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- K. Thermal Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- L. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- M. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- N. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- O. Equipment Support Installation:
 - 1. Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
 - 2. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
 - 3. Grouting: Place grout under supports for floor-mounted equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
 - 4. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:
 - 1. Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
 - 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. **FRP pipe hangers** and FRP strut systems and corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- R. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 226113 "Compressed-Air Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for labeling requirements, complying with NFPA 99, for medical, compressed-air system piping and associated components in healthcare facilities.
2. Section 226213 "Vacuum Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for labeling requirements, complying with NFPA 99, for medical surgical, healthcare laboratory, and dental vacuum system piping, waste anesthetic gas and oral evacuation system piping, and associated components in healthcare facilities.
3. Section 226313 "Gas Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for labeling requirements, complying with NFPA 99, for medical carbon dioxide, laboratory carbon dioxide, medical helium, laboratory helium, medical nitrogen, laboratory nitrogen, medical nitrous oxide, laboratory nitrous oxide, medical oxygen, and laboratory oxygen.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve-numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
 3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

- A. Material: Vinyl.
- B. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.
- C. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- D. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.
- E. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Width: 2 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or beaded chain.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Description: Preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors.
 1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
- C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

- A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.
- B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.
- C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

- A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.
- B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 3. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 4. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 6. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Install pipe labels at a 45-deg angle down from horizontal on both sides of piping to permit view from under and side of piping.
- C. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.
- D. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
 - 2. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
 - 3. Vacuum Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 Safety blue background.
 - 4. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
 - 5. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background
 - 6. Domestic Hot-Water Return Piping White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
 - 7. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping: White letters on a black background.
 - 8. Nonpotable Cold Water: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
 - 9. Nonpotable Hot Water: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1-yellow background.
 - 10. Nonpotable Hot-Water Recirculation: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
 - 11. Reagent Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

12. Deionized Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
13. Distilled Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
14. Reverse Osmosis Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
- B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where indicated on Drawings or scheduled.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. TAB of domestic water system.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB reports.
- B. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE 111 Compliance: Requirements in ASHRAE 111 applicable to analogous domestic water system and plumbing equipment balancing.
- D. ASHRAE 188 Compliance: Comply with balancing and report requirements, Section 8.3 "Balancing."
- E. Code and Authorities Having Jurisdiction Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, and balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine approved submittals for plumbing systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data, including plumbing system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about plumbing system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data, including pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including pump system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate pump system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of plumbing equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations, and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine plumbing equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainers are installed and clean.
- J. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on plumbing equipment.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Perform system-readiness checks of plumbing systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water System:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed in accordance with applicable code and authority having jurisdiction.
 - b. Water heaters are installed and functioning.
 - c. Piping is complete and all points of outlet are installed.
 - d. Water treatment is complete.
 - e. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - f. Strainers are clean.
 - g. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
 - h. Shutoff and balance valves are 100 percent open.
 - i. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Sanitary Sewage/Drainage System:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on sanitary sewage/drainage systems have been completed in accordance with applicable code and authority having jurisdiction requirements.
 - b. Piping is complete.
 - c. Sanitary sewage pumps/drainage pumps are operational.
 - d. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
 - e. Shutoff valves are 100 percent open.
 - f. Suitable access to equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. Where holes for probes are required in piping or equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" and Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.
- 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
- A. Test, adjust, and balance plumbing equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Motors.
 2. Domestic water booster pumps.
 3. Domestic water in-line pumps.
 4. Domestic water heaters.
 5. Sanitary sewage pumps.
 6. Drainage pumps.
 7. Air compressors.
 8. Vacuum pumps.
 9. **<Insert equipment>**.
- 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS
- A. Prepare test reports for pumps and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required equipment flow rates with system design flow rates.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare domestic water systems for testing and balancing as follows:
1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
 2. Check water heater for proper discharge temperature setting.
 3. Check remotest point of outlet for adequate pressure.
 4. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 5. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
 6. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

7. Check that air has been purged from the system.
- D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.
- E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
- G. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR WATER HEATERS

- A. Electric Water Heaters:
 1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 2. Measure and record water flow.
 3. Measure and record pressure drop.
 4. Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
 5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
 6. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
- B. Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heaters:
 1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 2. Measure and record water flow.
 3. Measure and record pressure drop.
 4. Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
 5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.

6. Fuel Consumption: If fuel supply is equipped with flow meter, measure and record consumption.
7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
8. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set plumbing system's flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Domestic Water Flow Rate: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.
 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.

11. Summary of contents, including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 1. Flow rates.
 2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 3. Balancing stations.
 4. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Electric Water Heater Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Model number and unit size.
 - d. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - e. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - f. Number of stages.
 - g. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - h. Rated amperage.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btu/h.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

- d. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - e. Operating set point in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- F. Instrument Calibration Reports:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

END OF SECTION 220593

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.

- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.
3. 850 deg F.
4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
1. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
 4. Color: Black.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- D. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

3. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 3. Color: White.
 - D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 3. Color: White.
 - E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 3. Color: White.
- 2.5 SEALANTS
- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - B. Joint Sealants:
 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
 3. Color: White or gray.
 - C. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.9 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
- C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. See Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 220800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following plumbing systems, assemblies, and equipment:
 - 1. Domestic hot- and cold-water piping.
 - 2. Sanitary waste and vent piping.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general Cx process requirements and CxA responsibilities.
 - 2. For construction checklists, comply with requirements in various Division 22 Sections specifying plumbing systems, system components, equipment, and products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- C. IAPMO: International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials.
- D. IgCC: International Green Construction Code.
- E. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For plumbing testing technician.
- B. Construction Checklists:
 - 1. Cx plan, including material, installation, and performance construction checklists for systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components relating to plumbing to be part of the Cx process and in accordance with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" and ASHRAE 202.
- C. Test Equipment and Instruments: For all test equipment and instruments to be used in conducting Cx tests by Contractor, provide the following:
 - 1. Equipment/instrument identification number.
 - 2. Planned Cx application or use.
 - 3. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.

4. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.
5. Equipment manufacturers' proprietary instrumentation and tools. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:
 - a. Instrument or tool identification number.
 - b. Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
 - c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
 - d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Plumbing Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform plumbing Construction Checklist verification tests. Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations, Cx tests, and Cx test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:
 1. Journey level or equivalent skill level with knowledge of plumbing system, electrical concepts, and building operations.
 2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.
- B. Medical Gas Piping Systems Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform medical compressed-air, vacuum, and medical gas piping for laboratory and healthcare facilities system Construction Checklist verification tests. Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations, Cx tests, and Cx test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:
 1. Journey level or equivalent skill level. Vocational school four-year-program graduate or an Associate's degree in mechanical systems, plumbing systems, or similar field. Degree requirement may be offset by three years' experience in servicing plumbing systems and gas piping for laboratory and healthcare facilities. Generally, required knowledge includes design and maintenance of gas piping for laboratory and healthcare facility systems, electrical concepts, building operations, and application and use of tools and instrumentation to measure performance of plumbing system equipment, assemblies, and systems.
 2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.
- C. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration:
 1. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
 2. Be calibrated at manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
 3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout duration of use on Project.
 4. Be recalibrated/repared if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.

D. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the Cx process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, shall comply with the following:
 - a. Be calibrated by manufacturer with current calibration tags permanently affixed.
 - b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - c. Plumbing system proprietary test instrumentation and tools become property of Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Cx PROCESS

- A. Perform Cx process for plumbing systems in accordance with:
 1. ASHRAE 202.
 2. Commissioning standards acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

- A. Preliminary detailed construction checklists are to be prepared under Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for each plumbing system, assembly, subsystem, equipment, and component required to be commissioned, as detailed in ASHRAE 202. Contractor performs the following:
 1. Review plumbing preliminary construction checklists and provide written comments on Construction Checklist items where appropriate.
 2. Return preliminary Construction Checklist with review comments within 10 days of receipt.
 3. When review comments have been resolved, the CxA will provide final construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)."
 4. Use only construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)." Mark construction checklists in the appropriate place, as indicated Project events are completed, and provide pertinent details and other information.
- B. Prepare preliminary detailed construction checklists for each plumbing system, assembly, subsystem, equipment, and component required to be commissioned, as detailed in ASHRAE 202.
 1. Submit preliminary construction checklists to CxA and Designer for review.
 2. When review comments have been resolved, the CxA will provide final construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)."

3. Use only construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)." Mark construction checklists in the appropriate place as indicated Project events are completed, and provide pertinent details and other information.
- C. Systems Required to Be Commissioned under IgCC:
 1. Domestic hot-water systems and controls.
- D. Additional Systems Required to Be Commissioned:
 1. Facility water-distribution piping, including the following:
 - a. Domestic water piping, fittings, and specialties outside the building.
 - b. Pumps, motors, accessories, and controls.
 - c. Outdoor water-storage tanks.
 - d. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - e. Meters and gauges.
 - f. General-duty and specialty valves.
 - g. Hangers and supports.
 2. Domestic water piping, including the following:
 - a. Domestic cold- and hot-water piping, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
 - b. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - c. Indoor water-storage tanks.
 - d. Meters and gauges.
 - e. General-duty and specialty valves.
 - f. Hangers and supports.
 3. Sanitary waste and vent piping, including the following:
 - a. Gravity and forced-main sewerage piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - b. Drains.
 - c. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - d. Meters and gauges.
 - e. General-duty and specialty valves.
 - f. Hangers and supports.
 4. Plumbing fixtures, including the following:
 - a. Water closets, supports and connections, supplies, and flush valves.
 - b. Lavatories, supports, supplies, drain connections, and faucets.
 - c. Showers, supplies, drain connections, and faucets.

- d. Drinking fountains, supplies, and drainage connections.

3.3 Cx TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Certify that plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and that they are operating in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved submittals.
- B. Certify that plumbing system instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, point-to-point checkout has been successfully completed, and systems are operating in accordance with their design sequence of operation, Contract Documents, and approved submittals. Certify that all sensors are operating within specified accuracy and that all systems are set to and maintaining set points as required by the design documents.
- C. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested in accordance with approved test procedures (for example, normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

3.4 Cx TEST CONDITIONS

- A. Perform tests using design conditions, whenever possible.
 - 1. Simulated conditions may, with approval of Architect, be imposed using an artificial load when it is impractical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by CxA, and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return configurations and settings to normal operating conditions.
 - 2. Cx test procedures may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is impractical.
 - 3. Cx test procedures may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are impractical.
- B. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the plumbing system, document the deficiency and report it to Architect. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- C. If seasonal testing is specified, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.5 Cx TESTS COMMON TO PLUMBING SYSTEMS

- A. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions, to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.
- B. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components for operating modes, interlocks, control responses, responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response compared to acceptance criteria.
- C. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of, CxA.
- D. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 22 Sections specifying plumbing systems and equipment.

- E. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to perform and document the following:
 - 1. Cx Construction Checklist verification tests.
 - 2. Cx Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations.

END OF SECTION 220800

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings - domestic water.
2. PEX tube and fittings - domestic water.
3. Piping joining materials - domestic water.
4. Transition fittings - domestic water.
5. Dielectric fittings - domestic water.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service in accordance with requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Domestic water piping, tubing, fittings, joints, and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Potable-water piping and components are to comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K .
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- H. Copper-tube, mechanically formed extruded-tee fittings are not allowed.

2.4 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

- A. PEX Tube - Domestic Water:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HeatLink Group Inc.
 - b. IPEX USA LLC.
 - c. MrPex Systems Inc.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. REHAU.
 - f. SharkBite, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - g. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - h. Uponor.
 - i. Viega LLC.
 - j. Warmboard, Inc.
 - k. Watts Radiant; A WATTS Brand.
 - l. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain PEX tube from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Tube Material: PEX plastic in accordance with ASTM F876 and ASTM F877.
- B. PEX Tube Fittings - Domestic Water:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. SharkBite, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.

- c. Uponor.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain PEX tube fittings from single manufacturer.
- 3. Fittings: ASTM F1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.
- C. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F876; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.
- 2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS - DOMESTIC WATER
 - A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
 - D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.
 - E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493.
 - G. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER
 - A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - C. Sleeve-Type Transition Couplings - Domestic Water: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain sleeve-type transition couplings from single manufacturer.
 - D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings - Domestic Water:
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic-to-metal transition fittings from single source.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.
 - E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions - Domestic Water:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic-to-metal transition unions from single manufacturer.
2. Description:
 - a. CPVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions - Domestic Water:
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric unions from single manufacturer.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges - Domestic Water:
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric flanges from single manufacturer.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits - Domestic Water:
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric-flange insulating kits from single manufacturer.
 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 4. Gasket: Phenolic, Temperature Rating: 225 deg F.
 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples - Domestic Water:
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric nipples from single manufacturer.
 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.

4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copper-tube, mechanically formed extruded-tee fittings are not allowed.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller is to be the following:
 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger is to be the following:
 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
- F. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12 is to be the following:
 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
- G. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller is to be the following:
 1. Drawn-temper or annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller is to be the following:
 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. PEX tube, NPS 1 and smaller.
 - a. Fittings for PEX tube:
 - 1) ASTM F1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.
 - 2) ASTM F1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 is to be the following:
 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

J. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 to NPS 8, is to be the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install valves in accordance with Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation in accordance with utility company's requirements.
- H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install PEX tube with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- Q. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- G. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASTM: Join in accordance with ASTM F1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- H. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASSE: Join in accordance with ASSE 1061 for push-fit fittings.
- I. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for copper, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX tube, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- E. Support vertical runs of copper to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support vertical runs of PEX tube to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system in accordance with either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

- a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
- b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
- 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
- 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
- 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
- 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after installation and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Balancing valves.
3. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
4. Outlet boxes.
5. Wall hydrants.
6. Water-hammer arresters.
7. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
2. Section 223200 "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.
3. Section 224300 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for thermostatic mixing valves for sitz baths, thermostatic mixing-valve assemblies for hydrotherapy equipment, and outlet boxes for dialysis equipment.
4. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
5. Section 224700 "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."
6. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for fire water-service backflow prevention devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.
- B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.
- C. FKM: A family of fluoroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test and inspection reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 - 5. Size: Match pipe size.
 - 6. Body: Bronze, cast silicon copper alloy, or stainless steel for NPS 2 and smaller; ductile or cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved or stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow or vertical flow up, as shown on the plans.
 - 9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.

- b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - b. IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.
 - c. Nexus Valve, Inc.; Aalberts Hydronic Flow Control.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Maximum pressure loss at design conditions of 4.6 feet (2 psi).

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Caleffi North America.
 - c. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - i. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.

8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.
11. Maximum pressure loss at design conditions of 4.6 feet (2 psi).

C. Automatic Flow Control Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Caleffi North America.
 - b. IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.
 - c. ThermOmegaTech.
2. Flow Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent over 95 percent of the working range.
3. Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Stainless steel or brass.
6. Flow Cartridge: Stainless steel or anti-scale polymer.
7. End Connections: Threaded or solder joint.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. Cash Acme Plumbing Products; an RWC brand.
 - d. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - f. Taco Comfort Solutions.
 - g. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - h. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.

6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Valve Finish: Chrome plated or Rough bronze.
- B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - c. Caleffi North America.
 - d. Cash Acme Plumbing Products; an RWC brand.
 - e. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - h. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
 9. Piping Finish: Copper.
- C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Caleffi North America.
 - c. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.

D. Primary Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - b. Holby Valve Inc.
 - c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve, listed as tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material: Bronze body.
5. Temperature Control: Manual.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.6 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Guy Gray, IPS Corporation.
 - c. LSP Products Group.
 - d. Oatey Co.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - g. Water-Tite, IPS Corporation.
2. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

2.7 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Murdock Manufacturing; A Division of Morris Group International.
 - d. Prier Products, Inc.
 - e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

2.8 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- ### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Company (The).
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
- C. Water Control Valves: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
- D. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.
- E. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
- F. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- G. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
- D. Adjust each double-check, backflow-prevention assembly in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections.
 - 1. Test each double-check, backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. PVC pipe and fittings.
3. Specialty pipe fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 333115 "Site Sanitary Sewerage Piping" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.

2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.

B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540.
2. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic piping components. Include "NSF-dwv" marking for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" marking for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C1460.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - b. Description: Metal sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
5. Dielectric Nipples:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Male threaded.
 - 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Sanitary Waste: 1/4 inch per foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1/8 inch per foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1/8 inch per foot percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.
- O. Install underground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.
- P. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- R. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- S. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:

1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
 - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

C. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

E. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:

1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
 - a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
 - b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
 - c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. General valve installation requirements for general-duty valve installation are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Ft. and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Ft. if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.

C. Install hangers for cast-iron, soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

- D. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- F. Support vertical runs of cast-iron, steel, and copper soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed Plastic Piping: Protect PVC plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger are to be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping is to be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping are to be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. WATTS.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.

3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Inline Trap Seal:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Rectorseal Plumbing; A CSW Industrials Company.
2. Description: Inline floor drain trap seal, forming a physical barrier to slow trap evaporation while not impeding flow from drain.
3. Material: Polymer.
4. Standard: Tested and certified in accordance with ASSE 1072.
5. Size: Same as floor drain outlet or strainer throat.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

D. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

E. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.

2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- E. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- F. Retain first paragraph below for freezing climates. These units may be used to prevent frost closure instead of increasing vent size if permitted by authorities having jurisdiction. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- G. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- H. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor drains.
 - 2. Floor sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains are to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Floor Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - f. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain cast-iron floor drains from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 4. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

2.3 FLOOR SINKS

- A. Floor Sinks:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.

- b. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain cast-iron floor sinks from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
 - 4. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SANITARY DRAINS

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Three years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: One years.
 - b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - b. Bradford White Corporation.
 - c. PVI; A WATTS Brand.
 - d. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - e. State Industries.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: UL 1453.
 - 4. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
 - 5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
 - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.

- g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
- h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Capacity and Characteristics: See schedule on plans.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - b. AMTROL, Inc.
 - c. State Industries.
 - d. Taco Comfort Solutions.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water expansion tanks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
4. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
5. Capacity and Characteristics: See schedule on plans.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig-maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-

pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Storage, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install storage, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
 - 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- F. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- G. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

- H. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
- I. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water to contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224200 - COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial lavatories.
2. Commercial showers.
3. Commercial water closets.
4. Flushometer valves.
5. Toilet seats.
6. Fixture carriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 114000 "Foodservice Equipment" for NSF-compliant foodservice and handwash sinks.
2. Section 224300 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for healthcare plumbing fixtures.
3. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for emergency plumbing fixtures.
4. Section 224600 "Security Plumbing Fixtures" for security plumbing fixtures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for plumbing fixtures.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For lavatories and faucets.
 - a. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1) Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.
2. For shower valves to include in maintenance manuals.
3. For sinks and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - a. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1) Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

4. For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 3. Shower Valve Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 4. Shower Valve Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 5. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lavatory faucets, sink faucets, shower valves, and wash fountain spray heads and faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatories:
 1. Lavatory - Vitreous China:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) American Standard.
 - 2) Kohler Co.
 - 3) Sloan Valve Company.
 - 4) TOTO USA, INC.
 - 5) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - b. Fixture:

1) Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

- c. Source Limitations: Obtain lavatories from single source from single manufacturer.
- d. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

B. Lavatory Faucets:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Group.
 - d. Delta Faucet Company.
 - e. Elkay.
 - f. Just Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. Kohler Co.
 - h. Moen Incorporated.
 - i. Sloan Valve Company.
 - j. Speakman Company.
 - k. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - l. TOTO USA, INC.
 - m. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
- 3. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

C. Lavatory Supply Fittings:

- 1. NSF Standards: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- 3. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

D. Lavatory Waste Fittings:

- 1. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- 2. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

2.3 COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

A. Showers, Individual:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Aqua Bath Company, Inc.
 - b. Aquarius Bathware; a Praxis Company.
 - c. Clarion Bathware.
 - d. Comfort Designs Bathware.
 - e. E. L. Mustee & Sons, Inc.
 - f. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - g. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
 - h. Willoughby Industries, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower from single source from single manufacturer.
 3. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

B. Shower Valve Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Group.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Moen Incorporated.
 - f. POWERS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
3. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

C. Grout:

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
3. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. TOTO USA, INC.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

2.5 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. TOTO USA, INC.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain flushometer valve from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASSE 1037/ASME 112.1037/CSA B125.37.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
6. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
7. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

2.6 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats - Commercial:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Kohler Co.

- e. TOTO USA, INC.
- f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain toilet seat from single source from single manufacturer.
- 3. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
- 4. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

2.7 FIXTURE CARRIERS

A. Fixture Carriers - Lavatory:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain lavatory carriers from single source from single manufacturer.
- 3. Standards:
 - a. ASME A112.6.1M.
 - b. ASME A112.6.2.

B. Fixture Carriers - Water Closet:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closet carriers from single source from single manufacturer.
- 3. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
- 4. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings, gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching

fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space where distance from face of wall to face of carrier exceed 7".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where plumbing fixtures will be installed.
- C. Examine counters for suitable conditions where lavatories and sinks will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. Lavatory Installation:

- 1. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.
- 2. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted lavatories at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
- 4. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each lavatory faucet. Install stops in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.
- 5. Install trap and waste piping on each drain outlet of each lavatory to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- 6. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- 7. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- 8. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

B. Shower Installation:

- 1. Assemble shower components in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions.
- 2. Install showers level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.
- 3. Install ball valves in water-supply piping to the shower if supply stops are specified with the shower valve. Comply with ball valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping." Install valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.
- 4. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

5. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
6. Showers, except Cast-Polymer Showers: Seal joints between showers, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
7. Cast-Polymer Showers: Adhere panels to drywall using shower manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Seal joints, between panels and between panels and adjacent drywall, using shower manufacturer's recommended caulking specific for each application. Match sealant to fixture color.

C. Water Closet Installation:

1. Install water closets level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.
2. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
3. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals, and affix to building substrate.
5. Measure support height installation from finished floor, not structural floor.
6. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
7. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
8. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
9. Install actuators in locations easily reachable for people with disabilities.
10. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.
11. Install toilet seats on water closets.
12. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
13. Seal joints between water closets, walls, and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to water-closet color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect plumbing fixtures with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match plumbing fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

- C. Comply with soil, waste, and vent piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Install protective-shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets and urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning plumbing fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.
- D. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- E. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damage to finishes. Replace any fixtures unable to be repaired to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures and associated faucets, valves, flushometer valves, and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and associated faucets, valves, flushometer valves, and fittings.

- D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224200

SECTION 224700 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water coolers.
 - 2. Bottle filling stations.
 - 3. Fixture carriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - b. Include operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water coolers, bottle filling stations, to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include servicing and adjustment of electronic-sensor fixtures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standards:
 - 1. Drinking fountains, water coolers, bottle filling stations, and remote water coolers intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of the authority having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 or NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 or NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 WATER COOLERS

A. Water Coolers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay.
 - b. Filtrine Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Halsey Taylor.
 - d. Haws Corporation.
 - e. Most Dependable Fountains, Inc.
 - f. Murdock Manufacturing; A Division of Morris Group International.
 - g. Oasis International.
 - h. Stern-Williams Products, LLC.
 - i. Willoughby Industries, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water coolers from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standards:
 - a. NSF 61.
 - b. NSF 372.
 - c. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
 - d. ASHRAE 18.
 - e. UL 399.
 - f. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.

2.3 BOTTLE FILLING STATIONS

A. Bottle Filling Station:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay.
 - b. Filtrine Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Halsey Taylor.
 - d. Haws Corporation.
 - e. Most Dependable Fountains, Inc.

- f. Murdock Manufacturing; A Division of Morris Group International.
 - g. Oasis International.
 - h. Stern-Williams Products, LLC.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain bottle filling stations from single source from single manufacturer.
- 3. Standards:
 - a. NSF 61.
 - b. NSF 372.
- 4. See 'Plumbing Fixture Schedule' on plans for more information.
- 2.4 REMOTE WATER COOLERS
- 2.5 FIXTURE CARRIERS
 - A. Fixture Carriers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 - e. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for juveniles, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
- C. Install mounting frames, affixed to building construction, and attach recessed water coolers and bottle filling stations to mounting frames.

- D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball or gate valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Install ball or gate shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture.. Install valve upstream from filter for drinking fountain, water cooler, and bottle filling station. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplates to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.
- C. Adjust electronic-sensor settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. After installing fixtures, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.
- D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224700

SECTION 230010 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Refer to requirements listed in section 220010.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Refer to requirements listed in section 220010.

END OF SECTION 230010

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Motors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230923.13 "Energy Meters" for thermal-energy meters connecting with the DDC system.
2. Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments" for primary flow instruments connecting with the DDC system.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product, excluding motors which are included in Part 1 of HVAC equipment Sections.
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
 - b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 ft. above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Polyphase Motors:

1. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
2. Efficiency: Premium Efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Service Factor: 1.15.
4. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - a. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - b. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
5. Multispeed Motors, Two Winding: Separate winding for each speed.
6. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
7. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
8. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
9. Insulation: Class F.
10. Code Letter Designation:
 - a. Motors 15 Hp and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - b. Motors Smaller Than 15 Hp: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
11. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

D. Additional Requirements for Polyphase Motors:

1. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
2. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - a. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time-rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - b. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - c. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.

- d. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- 3. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.
- E. Single-Phase Motors:
 - 1. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - a. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - b. Split phase.
 - c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
 - 2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
 - 3. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
 - 4. Motors 1/20 hp and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
 - 5. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- F. Electronically Commutated Motors:
 - 1. 120 V single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
 - 2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
 - 3. Circuit board or digital speed controller/LED display.
 - 4. Building Automation System Interface: Via AC voltage signal DC voltage signal or Digital Serial Interface (DSI).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.
- G. UFAD: Underfloor air distribution.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB reports.
- B. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 1. Instrument type and make.
 2. Serial number.
 3. Application.
 4. Dates of use.
 5. Dates of calibration.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

- D. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.
- F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

- K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - e. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - f. Ceilings are installed.
 - g. Windows and doors are installed.
 - h. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Motors.
 - 2. Fans and ventilators.
 - 3. Unit heaters.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 - 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 4. Mark all final settings.
 - 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 - 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 - 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Phase and hertz.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 - 8. Service factor and frame size.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and equipment with fan(s).

2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 4. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with the renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:
1. Fans are clean.
 2. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 3. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents, including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 14. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.

- E. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and speed.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan speed.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- F. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 - a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.

- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- G. Instrument Calibration Reports:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings - single wall.
2. Sheet metal materials.
3. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Hangers and supports.
5. Strut support system for ductwork - metal, cable type.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.

12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- D. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Rectangular Ducts and Fittings - Single Wall:
 1. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on static-pressure class indicated on the Drawings.
 - a. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel.
 2. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 - b. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.

3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
4. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 1. Interior Duct Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Exterior Duct Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 3. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
 4. Lockforming Quality: Sheet steel and galvanized coating is to be able to be formed with back-to-back bends in seams such as the Pittsburgh lock at high speed without cracking or flaking of the coating on the outside of the bend.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick.
 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish is to be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch- minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.
 - 1. General: Single component, acid curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.
- I. Strut Support System for Ductwork - Metal, Cable Type:
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain metal cable type strut support system for ductwork from single manufacturer.
 2. Description: Factory-fabricated ductwork support system consisting of cable clamps, slotted channel brackets, wire-rope suspension components, and associated accessories for a complete ductwork suspension system. No tools required for manual assembly in the field to support ductwork routing.
 3. Components:
 - a. Brackets: Slotted steel channels furnished in pre-cut lengths to suit specific system application for Project.
 - b. Suspension Components: Hanging cables with adjustable fasteners.
 - 1) Wire Rope: High-tensile-steel wire rope, complying with ASTM A1023; lengths, diameters, and wire construction indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - a) Foot attachment type to suit application.

- b) End Fix Type: as required to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Install fire, combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation.
- M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.
- O. Installation of Metal, Cable-Type Strut Support System for Ductwork: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 ft..
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning, and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 4. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

3.8 STARTUP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
- B. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. 1-inch wg.
- C. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
- D. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Branch Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers.
 - 2. Flange connectors.
 - 3. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop, dynamic insertion loss, and self-generated noise data. Include breakout noise calculations for high-transmission-loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories' fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.

2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 7. Pottorff.
 8. Ruskin Company.
 9. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
 10. United Enertech.
 11. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Performance:
1. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
 2. Maximum System Pressure: 1 inch wg.
 - 3.
 4. Leakage:
 - a. Class II: Leakage shall not exceed 10 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
- D. Construction:
1. Frame:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - b. 16-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
 2. Blades:
 - a. Multiple single-piece blades.
 - b. Center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 16-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel with sealed edges.
 3. Blade Action: Parallel.
- E. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- F. Blade Axles:
1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

- H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- I. Bearings: Brass sleeve or synthetic pivot bushings.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - b. Aire Technologies.
 - c. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - d. Arrow United Industries.
 - e. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - f. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - g. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - h. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - i. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - j. Pottorff.
 - k. Ruskin Company.
 - l. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
 - m. United Enertech.
 - n. Vent Products Co., Inc.
2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
3. Construction:
 - a. Linkage out of airstream.
 - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, 16-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.

- c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized steel; 16 gauge thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- 9. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Jackshaft:

- 1. Size: diameter.
- 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
- 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

- 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.

2.4 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
- 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- 3. Duro Dyne Inc.
- 4. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
- 5. Elgen Manufacturing.
- 6. Hardcast; a Carlisle Company.
- 7. United Enertech.
- 8. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- 9. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.
- E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.
- H. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- I. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233400 - HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ventilators, centrifugal - roof-mounted downblast.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
 - a. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
 - b. Rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
 - c. Fans:
 - 1) Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2) Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3) Fan construction and accessories.
 - 4) Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 5) Fan speed controllers.
 - d. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - e. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing fan rooms and fan system layouts, reflected ceiling plans, and other drawings required to illustrate relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - C. Startup service reports.
 - D. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fans and ventilators, include the following:
 1. Operation in normal and emergency modes.
 2. Operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. Capacities and Characteristics: See Schedule on Plans.

2.2 VENTILATORS, CENTRIFUGAL - ROOF-MOUNTED DOWNBLAST

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
 2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
 3. Airmaster Fan; a brand of MAICO.
 4. American Coolair Corporation.
 5. Carnes Company.
 6. FloAire National.
 7. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 8. JencoFan.
 9. Loren Cook Company.
 10. New York Blower Company (The).
 11. Northern Blower, Inc.

12. PennBarry; division of Air System Components.
 13. Quietaire Inc.
 14. Rupp Air Management Systems.
 15. S & P USA Ventilation Systems, LLC.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof-mounted downblast centrifugal ventilators from single manufacturer.
- C. Standards: Comply with UL 705.
- D. Housing: Downblast; removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- F. Accessories:
1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 5. Spark-resistant, all-aluminum wheel construction.
 6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- B. Where variable-frequency drives are indicated or scheduled, provide fan motor compatible with variable-frequency drive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install fans level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Install roof-mounted fans on roof curbs or support steel. See Drawings for specific requirements.
 2. Unit Support: Install fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate with duct connections. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

- E. Curb Support, Prefabricated: Rail-type wood support provided by fan manufacturer.
- F. Unit Support: Install centrifugal fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate with duct connections. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- G. Install units with adequate clearances for service and maintenance.
- H. Label fans in accordance with requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Where installing ducts adjacent to fans, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE:

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC fans.

END OF SECTION 233400

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Covers All Register and Grille Types.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.
 - a. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - b. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Anemostat Air Distribution; Anemostat, Inc.; Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Carnes Company.
 - 3. Hart & Cooley, LLC.
 - 4. Krueger-HVAC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
 - 5. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. Price Industries Limited.
 - 8. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
 - 9. Tuttle & Bailey; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles in accordance with ASHRAE 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 238239.19 - WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Wall and ceiling unit heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wall and ceiling unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Berko; Marley Engineered Products.
 - 2. Chromalox, Inc.
 - 3. Glen Dimplex Americas.
 - 4. INDEECO.
 - 5. Markel Products Company; a subsidiary of TPI Corporation.
 - 6. Marley Engineered Products.
 - 7. Ouellet Canada Inc.
 - 8. QMark; Marley Engineered Products.
 - 9. Trane.
- B. Heaters: Assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CABINET

- A. Front Panel: Extruded-aluminum bar grille, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
- B. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.

- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

2.3 COIL

- A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware, and limit controls for high-temperature protection.

2.4 FAN AND MOTOR

- A. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.
- B. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

2.5 CONTROLS, CAPACITIES, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. See schedule on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive wall and ceiling unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

- A. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.
- D. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 238239.19

SECTION 238323 - RADIANT-HEATING ELECTRIC PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes prefabricated radiant-heating electric panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 238313 "Radiant-Heating Electric Cables."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating panels.
 - 1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating panels to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating panels that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RADIANT-HEATING ELECTRIC PANELS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PREFABRICATED RADIANT-HEATING ELECTRIC PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Berko; c/o Marley Engineered Products.
 - 2. QMark; c/o Marley Engineered Products.
 - 3. SSHC, Inc.

- B. Description: Sheet-metal-enclosed panel with heating element suitable for surface mounting. Comply with UL 2021.
 - 1. Panel: Minimum 0.0276-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel back panel riveted to minimum 0.0396-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel front panel with fused-on crystalline surface.
 - 2. Heating Element: Insulated resistive wires.
 - 3. Electrical Connections: Nonheating, high-temperature, insulated-copper leads, factory connected to heating element.
 - 4. Exposed-Side Panel Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.
 - 5. Surface-Mounted Trim: Sheet metal with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.
- C. Wall Thermostat: Bimetal, sensing elements calibrated from 55 to 90 deg F; with contacts suitable for low -voltage circuit, and manually operated on-off switch with contactors, relays, and control transformers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating panels for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Ensure surfaces in contact with electric heating panels are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 - 2. Ensure surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install radiant-heating panels level and plumb.
- B. Support for Radiant-Heating Panels in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install a minimum of four ceiling-support-system rods or wires for each panel. Locate not more than 6 inches from panel corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to panel and to ceiling grid members at or near each panel corner with clips designed for the application.
 - 3. Panels of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support panels independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on panel. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of the panel at a safety factor of 3.
- C. Verify locations of thermostats with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operate electric-heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- B. Radiant-heating electric panels will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed radiant-heating electric panels from damage during construction.
- B. Remove and replace damaged radiant-heating electric panels.

END OF SECTION 238323

SECTION 260100 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The General and Supplemental General Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 of the specifications shall apply to this Division.
- B. This Section 260100 shall be part of each section of Division 26 - Electrical.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. All sections of Division 26 - Electrical.
- B. All addenda issued.
- C. The complete installation of the electrical systems as indicated on the drawings, including details not specifically mentioned or shown that may be necessary to complete the systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to the Uniform Building Codes.
- B. Conform to the State Building Codes.
- C. Conform to the Local Building Codes.
- D. Conform to the National Fire Protection Association.
- E. Conform to the State Fire Codes.
- F. Conform to the Local Fire Codes.
- G. Conform to the State Health Department.
- H. Conform to the Local Utility Company (gas, water, sewer, storm sewer and electric) Rules and Regulations.
- I. Conform to the National Electric Code.
- J. These codes, rules and regulations shall take precedence if the drawings and specifications are not in conformance therewith, except that where the drawings and specifications exceed minimum code requirements the drawings and specifications shall take precedence.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. Submit minimum of one (1) electronic copy or more if specified in another section, of shop drawings and product data on all electrical equipment to be provided by the Contractor.
- C. Title each drawing with project name and number; identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail, schedule or room number of Contract Documents.
- D. Sequentially number submittals according their specification section number. Revised submittals should include original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- E. Contractor and supplier shall review and stamp and sign submittals prior to transmittal; determine and verify field measurements, field construction criteria, manufacturers catalog

numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of Contract Documents. Identify in writing at time of submittal of any deviations from requirements of Contract Documents.

- F. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.
- G. Do not fabricate or order products or begin work that requires submittals until approval of submittal.
- H. Approval of equipment does not construe approval of equipment, components, etc., that no information is furnished to show compliance with contract documents.

1.5 SCOPE OF THE WORK

- A. The work covered by this specification shall include all labor, material, equipment and services necessary for and reasonably incidental to proper completion of all electrical work as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified, except work or material specified to be furnished and performed by others. The work shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Electrical service.
 - 2. Electrical equipment, materials and work, connection of pumps, and miscellaneous equipment.

1.6 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall, in no instance, commence work on or provide materials for or make changes in, the work for this project which will require additional payment from the Owner to the Contractor until he has requested and obtained, in writing, either a signed written Change Order or a signed written notice to proceed with the extra work.
- C. Each request for approval of additional work that is to require additional payment from the Owner or in instances where credit is to be allowed to the Owner for omission of certain work or materials, shall be accompanied by a price quotation, including a complete cost breakdown of materials, labor, overhead and profit.

1.7 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. This Contractor shall prepare as-built drawings for the various component portions of the electrical installations. These drawings shall be furnished to the Owner after completion of the work. These drawings shall be prepared by marking up a set of contract drawings with colored pencils to show changes made during construction after the various installations have been completed.
- C. At completion of project, Contractor shall provide equipment identification as directed in Section 260553.

1.8 PERMITS, LICENSES AND FEES

- A. The Contractor shall familiarize himself with all requirements as to permits, licenses, fees, codes and ordinances and arrange to comply with them. All permits, licenses, fees and inspections required for the work under this Contract shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor unless otherwise specified.

1.9 DATA AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. The information given herein and on the drawings is as exact as could be secured, but its extreme accuracy is not guaranteed. The Electrical Contractor must examine the locations carefully and verify all measurements, distances, levels, conduit, wire sizes, obstructions, remodeling work, work of other trades, etc., before submitting bids and before starting work. The Contractor shall satisfactorily adapt his work to the actual conditions at the building.
- B. Electrical drawings are of small scale, it is not possible to show all necessary conduit, junction boxes, fittings and accessories. Furnish items as necessary for completion. Examine drawings and specifications and obtain exact locations, measurements, levels, etc. at site for placement of equipment.

1.10 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall plan all work so that it proceeds with a minimum of interference between trades. It shall also be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all openings required in the building construction for the installation of electrical work. Provisions shall be made for all special frames, openings and pipe sleeves as required. The Contractor shall do all extra cutting and patching made necessary by his failure to properly direct such work at the correct time.

1.11 QUALIFICATIONS OF INSTALLERS

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. All work shall be performed by worker skilled in the respective trade required by each part of the work. Helpers and apprentices used for any part of the work shall be under the full supervision of a thoroughly trained and skilled worker of the trade required for that part of the work. No allowance will be made for lack of skill in the acceptance or rejection of any work.

1.12 QUALITY OF WORK

- A. All work shall be of the best quality free from defects in workmanship, materials and performance.

1.13 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall guarantee that all electrical systems shall be free from defects in workmanship, materials and performance and that if such defects shall appear during a period of one year or as specified in another section, from date of final acceptance, he will remedy such defects to the satisfaction of the Owner at no extra cost.

1.14 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes in work specified in other sections. Obtain permission of engineer before proceeding.

1.15 PACKING, TRANSPORTATION

- A. Require supplier to package finished products in boxes or crates for protection during shipment, handling and storage. Protect sensitive products against exposure to elements and moisture.
- B. Protect sensitive equipment and finishes against impact, abrasion and other damage.

1.16 DELIVERY AND RECEIVING

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction progress schedules. Allow time for inspection prior to installation.
- B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with work and conditions at site, work of other contractors, limitations on storage space, availability of personnel and handling equipment.
- C. Deliver products in undamaged, dry condition, in original unopened containers or packaging with identifying labels intact and legible.
- D. Clearly mark partial deliveries of component parts of equipment to identify equipment and contents to permit easy accumulation of parts and to facilitate assembly.
- E. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipment to assure:
 - 1. Products comply with requirements of contract documents and reviewed submittals.
 - 2. Quantities are correct.
 - 3. Accessories and installation hardware are correct.
 - 4. Containers and packages are intact and labels legible.
 - 5. Products are protected and undamaged.

1.17 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products, including those provided by Owner, by methods to prevent soiling and damage.
- B. Provide additional protection during handling to prevent marring and otherwise damaging products, packaging and surrounding surfaces.
- C. Handle product by methods to avoid bending or over stressing. Lift large and heavy components only at designated lift points.

1.18 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications and to each Section of Division 26 Electrical.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish three (3) Operating and Maintenance Manuals to the Owner after all tests and adjustments have been completed. Final payment will not be made until this manual has been submitted and approved. The manual shall include, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Name, Address and Telephone of the Manufacturer and Local Representative: Include a list of all suppliers and representatives of products supplied on the project shall be included in the manual.
 - 2. Manufacturers' Manuals and Parts Lists: Operating and maintenance manuals and parts lists furnished by equipment manufacturers shall be included in the manual.

3. Manufacturers Start-up of Equipment Documentation: Documents shall include date and time of start-up, name of authorized personnel who performed start-up, any required settings and notes concerning start-up shall be included in the manual.
4. State or City Tests, Approval or Acceptance of Equipment and/or systems: This shall include date, time, name of authorized personnel and any other notes. Documentation of domestic water sterilization and equipment approved installation start-ups shall be included in the manual.
5. Shop Drawings: One copy of each approved shop drawing shall be included in the manual.
6. Index: A complete index shall be included at the front of the manual.
7. Binder: All of the above-described items shall be assembled in a three-ring binder with a hard cover and durable cloth or plastic finish.

1.19 STORAGE, GENERAL

- A. Store products, immediately on delivery, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact. Protect until installed.
- B. Arrange storage in a manner to provide access for maintenance of stored items and for inspection.

1.20 CONFLICTS

- A. Conflicts between contract documents, codes ordinances or manufacturer's installation shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer before installation for clarification.
- B. Conflicts not resolved prior to bid, the Contractor shall bid the larger quantity, more stringent or better quality of work.
- C. Where the codes or Utility Company requirements conflict with the drawings or specifications, the code shall have precedence only when it is more stringent than the item specified or shown. The item specified and/or shown on the drawings shall be followed when the item meets or exceeds the required codes or Utility Company requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to front portion of the specifications.
- B. Materials and equipment for which only one manufacturer's name, model or catalog number is given, shall be used as a standard of quality. Other materials and equipment of equal quality and performance may be used and will be evaluated during shop drawing review. If during shop drawing review it is found to not be of equal quality and performance, then what was called out shall be provided. Materials and equipment specified to be one of two or more equally acceptable makes or types may be of any one of the makes or types mentioned, but shall be of one make or type throughout the project. Unless otherwise specified or shown, all materials shall be new and previously unused.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FINISH

- A. The exposed finished surface of most electrical equipment is finished at the factory and great care shall be exercised by the Contractor so as not to damage this original finish during the installation of the equipment. If the factory finish is damaged during construction and installation the equipment shall be refinished in equivalent factory finish in every respect including color, texture and smoothness of texture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

- A. After completion of the work, but before final payment is made, the Contractor shall run a test over a sufficient period of time to prove the proper operation and performance of all apparatus, etc. and of the system as a whole.

3.2 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. After all tests and adjustments are completed, the Contractor shall give complete operating and maintenance instructions to the Owner's operating personnel. The Operating and Maintenance Manual shall be used as the basis of instructions.
- B. The Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer seven (7) days prior to instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall maintain all areas free from hazardous or obstructive rubbish and debris due to installation of the electrical work during construction. When the electrical systems have been installed, the Contractor shall remove all rubbish and debris resulting from his work from the building and site and remove all paint, plaster and accumulated dirt from all electrical equipment, fixtures and conduit.
- B. After all equipment has been installed, the electrical contractor shall remove all stickers, rust stain labels, temporary covers, plaster marks, paint spots, etc. All foreign matter shall be blown out or flushed out of all piping, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, etc.
- C. Identification plates on all equipment shall be free of excess paint and shall be varnished.
- D. The Contractor shall leave the electrical portion of the work in a safe, clean and very neat condition ready for operation.
- E. At completion of project, Contractor shall provide equipment identifications as directed in Section 260553.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. All painting shall be done pursuant to front portion of the specifications.
- B. Damage and Touch-up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall set in place all motors they are to furnish. All starters, switches, controls, etc., scheduled or provided with manufacturer equipment shall be turned over to the Electrical Contractor and they will be responsible for electrical connection.

3.7 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Provide temporary services and utilities to allow for construction of facility prior to installation of electrical service as required.

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire.
 - 2. Connectors and splices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Copper building wire.
 - 2. Connectors and splices.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
 - 1. American insulated wire corp. ; a Leviton Company
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Southwire Company
 - 4. AFC Cable Systems Inc.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch 12 inch of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.

- b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
- 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical," include the following:
 - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Test wells.
 - 2) Ground rods.
 - 3)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - 2. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
 - 3. Appleton - O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.

4. Burndy; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
5. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
6. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
7. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
8. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
9. ILSCO.
10. nVent (ERICO).
11. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
12. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
13. .

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inch in cross section, with 9/32 inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inch apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting must comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and must be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Compression-Type Bus-Bar Connectors: Copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- G. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt socket set screw.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- K. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

- L. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- M. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one -piece clamp.
- N. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- O. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
 - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
 - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad ; 3/4 inch by 10 ft..
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 30 inch below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch minimum from wall, 6 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inch will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inch above to 6 inch below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inch from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 6 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
 - 3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and must be at least 12 inch deep, with cover.
 - 1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft. apart.
- G. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 ft. of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 ft. long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 ft. long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.
- I. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural

drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

- b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
 - 3. Individual ground rods: 25 ohms.
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- B. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Eaton (B-line).
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.

4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All Stainless steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 1. NECA NEIS 101
 2. NECA NEIS 102.
 3. NECA NEIS 105.
 4. NECA NEIS 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
3. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
4. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
5. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A raceways.
6. Type IMC raceways.
7. Type LFMC raceways.
8. Type LFNC raceways.
9. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
10. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
11. Threaded metal joint compound.
12. Solvent cements.
13. Surface metal raceways and fittings.
14. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
15. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
16. Termination boxes.
17. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
18. Cover plates for device boxes.
19. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.
3. Floor boxes.
4. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.

- B. Samples: For wireways , surface raceways, and for colors and textures specified, 12 inch long.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-A AND TYPE EMT-SS RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-A) and Elbows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Norsk Hydro ASA (Hydro Extrusion USA, LLC - American Conduit).
 - b. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - c.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 797A and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
 - 2) Material: Aluminum.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

B. Stainless Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-SS) and Elbows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Atkore International (Calconduit).
 - b. Insert manufacturer's name.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 797A and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
 - 2) Material: Stainless steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

2.2 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

RACEWAYS AND BOXES
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - b. Atkore International (Calconduit).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co.
 - d. Nucor Corporation (Nucor Tubular Products - Republic).
 - e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - f. Zekelman Industries (Picoma).
 - g. Zekelman Industries (Western Tube).
 - h. Zekelman Industries (Wheatland Tube).
 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 4) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Zinc.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
- 2.3 TYPE ERMCA AND TYPE ERMCA-SS RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES
- A. Aluminum Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-A), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - c. Atkore International (Calconduit).
 - d. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - e. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - f. Hubbell Incorporated (Killark).

- g. Norsk Hydro ASA (Hydro Extrusion USA, LLC - American Conduit).
 - h. Nucor Corporation (Nucor Tubular Products - Republic).
 - i. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - j. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - k. Zekelman Industries (Western Tube).
 - l. Zekelman Industries (Wheatland Tube).
2. Applicable Standards:
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 6A and UL Category Control Number DYWV.
 - 2) Material: Aluminum.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
- B. Stainless Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-SS), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - c. Atkore International (Calconduit).
 - d. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - e. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 6A and UL Category Control Number DYWV.
 - 2) Material: Stainless steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
- 2.4 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES
- A. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
- RACEWAYS AND BOXES
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - b. Atkore International (Calconduit).
 - c. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - d. Hubbell Incorporated (Killark).
 - e. Nucor Corporation (Nucor Tubular Products - Republic).
 - f. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - h. Zekelman Industries (Western Tube).
 - i. Zekelman Industries (Wheatland Tube).
 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
 - 2) Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 3) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Zinc.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
- B. PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Calbond).
 - c. Bluesteel Services LLC.
 - d. Robroy Industries (KorKap).
 - e. Robroy Industries (Perma-Cote).
 - f. Robroy Industries (Plasti-Bond).
 2. Applicable Standards:

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
 - 2) Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1 and marked ETL Verified PVC-001.
 - 3) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Zinc.
 - 4) Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit:
 - a) Minimum coating thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
 - b) Conduit bodies must be Form 8 with an effective seal and a positive placement feature to ease and assure proper installation. Certified results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours must be available. Conduit bodies must be supplied with plastic-encapsulated stainless steel cover screws.
 - c) Form 2 inch long or one pipe diameter long, whichever is less, PVC sleeve at openings of female fittings, except unions. Inside sleeve diameter must be matched to outside diameter of metal conduit.
 - d) PVC coating on the outside of conduit couplings must be protected from tool damage during installation.
 - e) Female threads on fittings and couplings must be protected by urethane coating.
 - f) Fittings must be from same manufacturer as conduit.
 - g) Beam clamps and U bolts must be formed and sized to fit outside diameter of coated conduit. Plastic-encapsulated nuts must cover the exposed portions of threads.
- c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 3) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.5 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A RACEWAYS

A. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).

- b. Electri-Flex Company.
- c. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

B. Aluminum Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-A):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Electri-Flex Company.
 - c. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
 - 2) Material: Aluminum.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

2.6 TYPE IMC RACEWAYS

A. Steel Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - c. Atkore International (Calconduit).

- d. Nucor Corporation (Nucor Tubular Products - Republic).
- e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
- f. Zekelman Industries (Western Tube).
- g. Zekelman Industries (Wheatland Tube).
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 1242 and UL Category Control Number DYBY.
 - 2) Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 3) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Zinc.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

2.7 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
 - c. Electri-Flex Company.
 - d. International Metal Hose Co.
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

B. Stainless Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-SS):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Electri-Flex Company.
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
 - 2) Material: Stainless steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

2.8 TYPE LFNC RACEWAYS

A. Layered (Type A) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-A):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Atkore International (AFC Cable Systems).
 - b. Electri-Flex Company.
 - c. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 1660 and UL Category Control Number DXOQ, for Type A conduit with smooth seamless inner core and cover bonded together with one or more reinforcement layers between core and cover.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Markings: 80 deg C dry 90 deg C dry.

B. Integral (Type B) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-B):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cambridge Resources.
 - b. Electri-Flex Company.
 - c. Superflex Ltd.
 - d. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 1660 and UL Category Control Number DXOQ, for Type B conduit with smooth inner surface with integral reinforcement within conduit wall.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Markings: 80 deg C dry 90 deg C dry.

C. Corrugated (Type C) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-C):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. HellermannTyton.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 1660 and UL Category Control Number DXOQ, for Type C conduit with corrugated internal and external surfaces without integral reinforcement within conduit wall.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Markings: 80 deg C dry.

2.9 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Calconduit).
 - c. J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc. (JM Eagle).
 - d. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).

- e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - f. Westlake Chemical Corp. (NAPCO).
2. Applicable Standards:
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.
 - 2) Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.
- B. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Calconduit).
 - c. J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc. (JM Eagle).
 - d. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
 - e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Applicable Standards:
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.
 - 2) Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.
- C. Type A Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Conduit (PVC-A) and Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Southern Pipe, Inc.

2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.
 - 2) Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

D. Type EB Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Underground Conduit (PVC-EB) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc. (JM Eagle).
 - b. Southern Pipe, Inc.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.
 - 2) Dimensional Specifications: Type EB.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 2 inch.
 - 2) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 3) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

2.10 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Fittings for Type ERM, Type IMC, Type PVC, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Konkore Fittings).
 - c. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - e. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).

- f. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - g. Southwire Company.
 - h. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Applicable Standards:
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Coupling Method: Compression coupling .
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 2) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

B. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - c. Atkore International (Calconduit).
 - d. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - e. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - f. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - h. Southwire Company.
 - i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - j.
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
 - 2) Material: Steel.

3) Coupling Method: Compression coupling .

c. Options:

1) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

C. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO).

b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.

c. Southwire Company.

2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.

D. Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Liquid Tight Connector Co.

2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.11 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).

2.

B. Applicable Standards:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and approved by authorities having jurisdiction for application to threaded conduit assemblies.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. Reference Standards: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

2.12 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Solvent Cements for Type PVC Raceways and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. IPS Corporation
 - b. Kenon Adhesives
 - c. E-Z Weld Group .
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
 - b. Sustainability Characteristics:

2.13 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings with Metal Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - b. Legrand North America, LLC (Wiremold).
 - c. MonoSystems, Inc.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 5 and UL Category Control Number RJBT.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Galvanized steel base with snap-on covers.
 - 2) Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
 - 3) Wiring Channels: Single . Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.

B. Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings with Nonmetallic Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Union Products International, Inc.
 - b.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards:
 - a) UL 5 and UL Category Control Number RJBT.
 - b) UL 94, V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Galvanized steel base with snap-on covers.
 - 2) Provide texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 3) Wiring Channels: Single. Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.
 - 4) Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
 - 5) Wiring Channels: Single. Multiple channels must be capable of housing a standard 20 to 30 A NEMA device flush within the raceway.
 - 6) Provide texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.14 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiegmann).
 - d. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - e. nVent (Hoffman).
 - f. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - g.

2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.
 - 2) Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
 - 3) Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 1 Type 3 Unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - e. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Premise Wiring).
 - f. Hubbell Incorporated (Killark).
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - h. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - i. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - j. Legrand North America, LLC (Wiremold).
 - k. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - l. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - m. Robroy Industries (Plasti-Bond).
 - n. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.

- o. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
- p.
- 3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Material: Sheet steel.
 - 2) Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 1.5 inch 2 inch 2.5 inch 2.8 inch 3.5 inch.
 - 3) Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 1.8 inch 2.4 inch.
 - 4) Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.
 - 5) Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.

B. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

- 1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - e. Hubbell Incorporated (Killark).
 - f. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - g. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - h. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - i. Robroy Industries (Plasti-Bond).
 - j. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - k.
- 3. Applicable Standards:

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

C. Metallic Device Boxes:

- 1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - e. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Premise Wiring).
 - f. Hubbell Incorporated (Killark).
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - h. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - i. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - j. Robroy Industries (Plasti-Bond).
 - k. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - l.
- 3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Material: Sheet steel Sheet aluminum.
 - 2) Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 1.5 inch 2 inch 2.5 inch 2.8 inch 3.5 inch.
 - 3) Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 1.8 inch 2.4 inch.
 - 4) Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.
 - 5) Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.

D. Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - e. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - f. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - h. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - j.
3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

E. Metallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (AFC Cable Systems).
 - c. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - d. FSR Inc.
 - e. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Premise Wiring).
 - f. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).

- h. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
- i. Legrand North America, LLC (Wiremold).
- j. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- k.
- 3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.
- F. Metallic Raised-Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:
 - 1. Description: Box mounted in raised-floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Wiremold).
 - d.
 - 3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.
- G. Metallic Recessed Access-Floor Boxes and Recessed Floor Box Covers:
 - 1. Description: Floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below floor surface and floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within floor box.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. FSR Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Wiremold).
 - d.

3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

H. Metallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Premise Wiring).
 - d. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - e. Legrand North America, LLC (Wiremold).
 - f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 - g.
3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.
 - 2) Reference Standards: UL 514C and UL Category Control Number QCMZ.

2.16 TERMINATION BOXES

- A. Description: Enclosure for termination base consisting of lengths of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors or both.
- B. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Line Side of Service Equipment:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.

- e. Hubbell Incorporated (Metron).
 - f. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - g. N J Sullivan Company.
 - h. nVent (Hoffman).
 - i. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
2. Applicable Standards:
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
 - 2) Listed and labeled for installation on line side of service equipment.
- C. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Load Side of Service Equipment:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - e. Hubbell Incorporated (Metron).
 - f. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - g. N J Sullivan Company.
 - h. nVent (Hoffman).
 - i. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - j.
2. Applicable Standards:
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
 - 2) Listed and labeled for installation on load side of service equipment.
- 2.17 CABINETS, CUTOOT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES
- A. Indoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:
- RACEWAYS AND BOXES
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Adalet.
 - c. Eaton (B-line).
 - d. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - f. FSR Inc.
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Killark).
 - h. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - j. N J Sullivan Company.
 - k. nVent (Hoffman).
 - l. Robroy Industries (Robroy Enclosures).
 - m. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - n. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 1 Type 2.

B. Indoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Adalet.
 - c. Eaton (B-line).
 - d. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - f. FSR Inc.
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Killark).
 - h. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - j. N J Sullivan Company.
 - k. nVent (Hoffman).
 - l. Robroy Industries (Robroy Enclosures).
 - m. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - n. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
3. Applicable Standards:
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 1 Type 2.

C. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

- 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adalet.
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).

- e. FSR Inc.
 - f. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Industrial Controls).
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - h. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - j. N J Sullivan Company.
 - k. nVent (Hoffman).
 - l. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - m. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
3. Applicable Standards:
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 1 Type 2.
- D. Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
- 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adalet.
 - b. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - 3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.

- b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 1 Type 2.
- E. Indoor Sheet Metal Miscellaneous Enclosures:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - e. Hubbell Incorporated (Metron).
 - f. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - g. N J Sullivan Company.
 - h. nVent (Hoffman).
 - i. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards:
 - a) UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
 - b) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - c) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 1 Type 2.
- F. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:
 - 1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Adalet.

- c. Eaton (B-line).
- d. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
- e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
- f. FSR Inc.
- g. Hubbell Incorporated (Killark).
- h. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
- i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
- j. N J Sullivan Company.
- k. nVent (Hoffman).
- l. Robroy Industries (Robroy Enclosures).
- m. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
- n. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).

3. Applicable Standards:

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
- c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3 Type 3R.

G. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

- 1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Adalet.
 - c. Eaton (B-line).
 - d. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - f. FSR Inc.

- g. Hubbell Incorporated (Killark).
 - h. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - j. N J Sullivan Company.
 - k. nVent (Hoffman).
 - l. Robroy Industries (Robroy Enclosures).
 - m. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - n. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
3. Applicable Standards:
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3 Type 3R.

H. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

- 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adalet.
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - e. FSR Inc.
 - f. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Industrial Controls).
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - h. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - j. N J Sullivan Company.

- k. nVent (Hoffman).
 - l. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - m. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
- 3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3 Type 3R.
- I. Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adalet.
 - b. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - 3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3 Type 3R.
- J. Outdoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - c. Cantex Inc.
 - d. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - e. J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc. (JM Eagle).
 - f. Robroy Industries (Robroy Enclosures).
 - g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3 Type 3R.

K. Outdoor Sheet Metal Miscellaneous Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - e. Hubbell Incorporated (Metron).
 - f. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - g. N J Sullivan Company.
 - h. nVent (Hoffman).
 - i. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
2. Applicable Standards:

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards:
 - a) UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
 - b) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - c) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
- c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3 Type 3R.

2.18 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
 - c. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - d. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
 - e. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - f. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Premise Wiring).
 - g. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
 - h. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - i. Intermatic, Inc.
 - j. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - k. Legrand North America, LLC (Wiremold).
 - l. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - m. Panduit Corp.
 - n. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.

- 2) Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

c. Options:

- 1) Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
- 2) Wallplate Material in finished area: 0.032 inch thick Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish 0.040 inch thick aluminum, anodized or lacquered to prevent corrosion As indicated on architectural Drawings.
- 3) Material in non-finished area: Galvanized steel cast aluminum
- 4) Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
- 5) Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch thick high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.
- 6) Color: As indicated on architectural Drawings.
- 7) Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
- 8) Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch thick high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device As indicated on architectural Drawings.
- 9) Color: As indicated on architectural Drawings.

2.19 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Retractable or Reattachable Hoods for Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - 2) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
 - 3) Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.

c. Options:

- 1) Provides clear, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
- 2) Provides clear, cast aluminum weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
 1. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: ERM C EMT PVC-80.
 2. Direct-Buried Conduit: PVC-80 PVC-40 EPEC-40 EPEC-A EPEC-B.
 3. Concrete-Encased Conduit Not in Trench: PVC-80 PVC-40 PVC-A.
 4. Concrete-Encased Conduit in Trench: PVC-80 PVC-40 PVC-A PVC-EB EPEC-40 EPEC-A EPEC-B.
- C. Indoors:
 1. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - b. Mechanical rooms.
 - c. Locations less than 8 ft above finished floor.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C IMC PVC-80.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: ERM C IMC EMT PVC-80 PVC-40.
 4. Damp or Wet Locations: ERM C IMC.
- D. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings: Provide EMT, IMC, or ERM C for raceways.
- E. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 1. ERM C and IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Degree of Protection:
 1. Outdoors:
 - a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.
 - c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
- 2. Indoors:
 - a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 2.
 - c. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.
- C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 6.5 ft. Above Floor:
 - 1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
 - 2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
- B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
- D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
- G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
- H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- I. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- J. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- K. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
- M. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - 1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.

2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
 - 2. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
 - 3. Flexible nonmetallic duct.
 - 4. Duct accessories.
 - 5. Precast concrete handholes.
 - 6. Precast manholes.
 - 7. Cast-in-place manholes.
 - 8. Utility structure accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
- C. Duct Bank:
 - 1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
 - 2. Multiple duct banks.
- D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.
- E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Include duct, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Include accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
 - 4. Include underground-line warning tape.

5. Include warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:

- a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
- b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
- c. Include reinforcement details.
- d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
- e. Include grounding details.
- f. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
- g. Include joint details.

2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:

- a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
- b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
- c. Include cover design.
- d. Include grounding details.
- e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For duct and duct bank. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

- 1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
- 2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.

C. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect Construction Manager Owner no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's Construction Manager's Owner's written permission.
- B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is noted on Drawings.
- C. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- B. Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 4. Calconduit.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 6. FSR Inc.
 - 7. Korkap.

8. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
9. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
10. Perma-Cote.
11. Picoma Industries, Inc.
12. Plasti-Bond.
13. Republic Conduit.
14. Southwire Company.
15. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
16. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
17. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
18. Wheatland Tube Company.

- D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

- A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: RNC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as duct.
- B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: RNC, complying with NEMA TC 6 & 8 and ASTM F 512 for direct burial, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 9 by same manufacturer as duct.
- C. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EB-20 PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 6 & 8, ASTM F 512, and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 9 by same manufacturer as duct.
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. ARNCO Corp.
 2. Beck Manufacturing.
 3. CANTEX INC.
 4. CertainTeed Corporation.
 5. Condux International, Inc.
 6. Crown Line Plastics.
 7. ElecSys, Inc.
 8. Electri-Flex Company.
 9. Endot Industries Inc.
 10. IPEX USA LLC.

11. Lamson & Sessions.
12. Manhattan/CDT.
13. National Pipe & Plastics.
14. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
15. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

- E. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. CANTEX INC.
 - c. Carlson; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. IPEX USA LLC.
 - e. PenCell Plastics.
 - f. Underground Devices, Inc.
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi concrete.
 1. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
 2. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- high, 3/8-inch- deep letters.

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Christy Concrete Products.
 2. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.

3. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 4. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 5. Riverton Concrete Products.
 6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 7. Utility Vault Co.
 8. Wausau Tile Inc.
- C. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- D. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
- E. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
- F. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with hinged steel access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
 2. Cover Handle: Recessed.
- G. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof aluminum frame with hinged aluminum access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
 2. Cover Handle: Recessed.
- H. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- I. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
- J. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
1. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
 2. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
- L. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
- M. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
1. Center window location.

2. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 3. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
 4. Knockout panels shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 5. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.
- N. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 PRECAST MANHOLES

- A. Description: One-piece units and units with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Carder Concrete Products.
 2. Christy Concrete Products.
 3. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 4. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 5. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 6. Riverton Concrete Products.
 7. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 8. Utility Vault Co.
 9. Wausau Tile Inc.
- C. Comply with ASTM C 858.
- D. Structural Design Loading: Comply with requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
- E. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 1. Center window location.
 2. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 3. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.

4. Knockout panel shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 5. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.
- F. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3-inch PVC sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the duct entering the structure.
- G. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES

- A. Description: Underground utility structures, constructed in place, complete with accessories, hardware, and features. Include concrete knockout panels for duct entrance and sleeve for ground rod.
- B. Materials: Comply with ASTM C 858 and with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Structural Design Loading: As specified in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

2.7 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories for Utility Structures: Utility equipment and accessory items used for utility structure access and utility support, listed and labeled for intended use and application.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Bilco Company (The).
 2. Campbell Foundry Company.
 3. Carder Concrete Products.
 4. Christy Concrete Products.
 5. EJ.
 6. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 7. McKinley Iron Works, Inc.
 8. Neenah Foundry Company.
 9. NewBasis.
 10. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 11. Osburn Associates, Inc.
 12. Pennsylvania Insert Corporation.
 13. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 14. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 15. Riverton Concrete Products.

16. Underground Devices, Inc.
 17. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 18. Utility Vault Co.
 19. Wausau Tile Inc.
- C. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.
1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces; diameter, 26 inches 29 inches.
 - a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - b. Special Covers: Recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.
 2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.
 - a. Legend: "ELECTRIC-LV" for duct systems with power wires and cables for systems operating at 600 V and less.
 - b. Legend: "ELECTRIC-HV" for duct systems with medium-voltage cables.
 3. Manhole Chimney Components: Precast concrete rings with dimensions matched to those of roof opening.
 - a. Mortar for Chimney Ring and Frame and Cover Joints: Comply with ASTM C 270, Type M, except for quantities less than 2.0 cu. ft. where packaged mix complying with ASTM C 387, Type M, may be used.
 - b. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic or rubber complying with ASTM C 990. Install sealing material according to sealant manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Manhole Sump Frame and Grate: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B, gray cast iron.
- E. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch- diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch bolt.
1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch, 4000-psi Concrete: 13,000-lbf minimum tension.
- F. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch- diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf minimum tension.
- G. Pulling-in and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.
1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf shear and 60,000-lbf tension.
- H. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch ID by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.
1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf minimum.

- I. Ground Rod Sleeve: 3-inch PVC sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.
- J. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch bolt, 5300-lbf rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf rated shear strength.
- K. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.
- L. Portable Manhole Ladders: UL-listed, heavy-duty wood specifically designed for portable use for access to electrical manholes. Minimum length equal to distance from deepest manhole floor to grade plus 36 inches. One required.
- M. Cover Hooks: Heavy duty, designed for lifts 60 lbf and greater. Two required.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Engineer if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Engineer.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Bored Underground Duct: unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths Walks and Driveways Roadways and Railroads: Type EPC-40 PVC RNC, encased in reinforced concrete.
- F. Stub-ups: Concrete-encased RNC.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 - 2. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
 - 3. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
 - 4. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.
- B. Manholes: Precast or cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.
 - 2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-10 load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restoration: Replace area.
- C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants."
- E. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures according to "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.5 DUCT AND DUCT-BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
- B. Install duct according to NEMA TCB 2.

- C. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two manholes, to drain in both directions.
- D. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Duct shall have maximum of two 90 degree bends or the total of all bends shall be no more 180 degrees between pull points.
- E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in duct and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane.
- F. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- G. End Bell Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- H. Terminator Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inches o.c. for 4-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to terminator spacing 10 feet from the terminator, without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
- I. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to GRC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-GRC transition. Install GRC penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

- J. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- K. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf- test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- L. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
 - 3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
 - 4. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 7. Minimum Space between Duct: 3 inches between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
 - 8. Elbows: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct unless otherwise indicated. Extend encasement throughout length of elbow.
 - 9. Elbows: Use manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inches above finished floor and minimum 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab
 - c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

- 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inches above finished floor and no less than 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab
 10. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct where crossing disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 11. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
 12. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between duct of like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
 13. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of duct as its temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written instructions, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
 14. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.
- M. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
 3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
 4. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
 6. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 7. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric

- straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
8. Install duct with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and communications duct.
 9. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 10. Install manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
 - a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be flush with finished floor and minimum 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab
 - c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be flush with minimum 4 inches above finished floor and no less than 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab
 11. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.
 - a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.
 - b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.
 - N. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried duct, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct or duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.
 - O. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inches above all concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for

each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Cast-in-Place Manhole Installation:

1. Finish interior surfaces with a smooth-troweled finish.
2. Knockouts for Future Duct Connections: Form and pour concrete knockout panels 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, arranged as indicated.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete, formwork, and reinforcement.

B. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevations:

1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

D. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

E. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.

1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.

F. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Waterproofing materials and installation are specified in Waterproofing Section. After duct has been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

- G. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 071113 "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
- H. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
- I. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth .
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

UNDERGROUND DUCTS
AND RACEWAYS FOR
ELECTRICAL

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch- long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.10 CLEANING
- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump.
1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
 2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Color for Neutral: gray.
 - 5. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products.
 - b. Brady Corporation.
 - c. Brother International Corporation.

- d. emedco.
 - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - f. HellermannTyton.
 - g. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Panduit Corp.
 - k. Seton Identification Products.
2. Minimum Nominal Size:
- a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 SIGNS

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - 2. Engraved legend.
 - 3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.

- d. Self-adhesive.
- e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. HellermannTyton.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Marking Services, Inc.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- I. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- J. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 2. "POWER."
 3. "UPS."
 4. .
- K. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- L. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- M. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- P. Underground Line Warning Tape:
 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
- Q. Write-on Tags:
 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- R. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with the conductor designation.
- G. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- J. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.

- b. Controls with external control power connections.
- M. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- N. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - e. Enclosed switches.
 - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - g. Enclosed controllers.
 - h. Contactors.
 - i. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - j.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
2. Daylight-harvesting controls.
3. Business occupancy and vacancy sensors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" specifies grounding and bonding of lighting control devices referenced by this Section.
2. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies hangers and supports referenced by this Section.
3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs referenced by this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. SPST: Single pole single throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's published instructions.

- B. Field Reports:

1. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.
2. Field reports for software and firmware upgrades.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty documentation.

- B. Software and firmware service agreement.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period. Warranty must convey to Owner upon acceptance of the Work.
 - 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Must comply with CCR Title 24.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. UL WJFX - Solid-State Outdoor Photoelectric Switch, Flexible Mounting:
 - a. Leviton Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour®.
 - d. Wattstopper PLUS.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. lug-in, Locking-Type Photocontrols: UL CCN WJFX, including UL 773.
 - 4. Standard Features:
 - a. Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; and compatible with drivers and LED lamps.
 - b. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - c. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 - d. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - e. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.

- f. Mounting: Twist lock complies with ANSI C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
 - g. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.
- B. UL WJFX - Solid-State Outdoor Photoelectric Switch, Luminaire-Mounted:
 - a. Leviton Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour®.
 - d. Wattstopper PLUS.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- 3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. lug-in, Locking-Type Photocontrols: UL CCN WJFX, including UL 773.
- 4. Standard Features:
 - a. Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected load, and compatible with CFL and LED lamps.
 - b. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 - c. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - d. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 - e. Mounting: Twist lock complying with ANSI C136.10, with base from same source and manufacturer as switch.
 - f. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.
- C. UL WJFX - Solid-State, Low-Voltage, Outdoor Photoelectric Switch:
 - a. Leviton Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Lithonia.
 - c. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - d. NX Controls.
 - e. Pass & Seymour®.
 - f. Wattstopper PLUS.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- 3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

- a. lug-in, Locking-Type Photocontrols: UL CCN WJFX, including UL 773.
- 4. Standard Features:
 - a. Solid state; one set of N.O. dry contacts rated for 24 V(dc) at 1 A 24 V(ac) at 1 A, to operate connected load, and compatible with luminaire power pack.
 - b. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 - c. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - d. Mounting: 1/2 inch threaded male conduit.
 - e. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.
 - f. Power Pack:
 - 1) Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120V (ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.
 - a) LED status lights to indicate load status.
 - b) Plenum rated.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING CONTROLS

A. UL WJCT - Daylight-Harvesting Control Switch:

- a. Leviton Mfg. Co., Inc.
- b. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
- c. Pass & Seymour®.
- d. Wattstopper PLUS.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- 3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. photoelectric Switches: UL CCN WJCT, including UL 773A.
- 4. Standard Features:
 - a. System operates indoor lighting.
 - b. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls:
 - c.
 - 1) Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack mounted on luminaire, that detects changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
 - d. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 - e. Sensor Output:

- 1) Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor must be powered by the power pack.
 - 2) Digital signal compatible with power pack.
- f. Sensor Type: Open loop Closed loop.
- g. Zone: Single.
- h. Power Pack:
 - 1) Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.
 - a) LED status lights to indicate load status.
 - b) Plenum rated.
 - c) With integral current monitoring
 - d) Compatible with digital addressable lighting interface.
 - e) Plenum rated.
- i. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
- j. Atrium Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 100 to 1000 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
- k. Skylight Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1000 to 10 000 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
- l. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
- m. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
- n. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
- o. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
- p. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.
- 5. Sequence of Operation: As daylight increases, the lights are turned off at a predetermined level. As daylight decreases, the lights are turned on at a predetermined level.
 - a. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
 - 1) When no daylight is present.
 - 2) When significant daylight is present (target level).
 - b. System programming is done with two handheld, remote-control tools.

2.4 BUSINESS OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Passive-Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensor:

- a. Leviton Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour®.
 - d. Wattstopper PLUS.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for one of the following UL product categories:
- a. photoelectric Controls: UL CCN WJCT, including UL 773A.
 - b. Energy Management Equipment: UL CCN PAZX, including UL 916 or UL 60730-1.
 - c. Intrusion Detection Units: UL CCN ANSR, including UL 639.
4. Standard Features:
- a. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.
 - b. Integrated power pack.
 - c. Hardwired connection to switch.
 - d. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 - e. Power: Line voltage.
 - f. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.
 - g. Mounting:
 - 1) Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
 - 2) Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - 3) Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - h. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 - i. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 - j. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
 - k. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch.

- 1) Detection Coverage (Room, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft when mounted on a 96 inch high ceiling.
5. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
- B. Dual-Technology, Passive-Infrared (PIR) and Ultrasonic, Occupancy or Vacancy Sensor:
 - a. Leviton Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour®.
 - d. Wattstopper PLUS.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for one of the following UL product categories:
 - a. Energy Management Equipment: UL CCN PAZX, including UL 916 or UL 60730-1.
 - b. Appliance Controls: UL CCN ATNZ, including UL 60730-1.
 - c. Intrusion Detection Units: UL CCN ANSR, including UL 639.
4. Standard Features:
 - a. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.
 - b. Integrated power pack.
 - c. Hardwired connection to switch.
 - d. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - e. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch, and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s.
 - 1) Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft when mounted on a 96 inch high ceiling.
 - 2) Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 sq. ft 2000 sq. ft 3000 sq. ft when mounted 48 inch above finished floor.
5. Operation:

- a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFB, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
 - 2. Electrical Maintenance: NFPA 70B.
 - 3. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
 - 4. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
 - 5. Communications Work: BICSI N1.
 - 6. Life Safety and Means of Egress Work: NFPA 101.
 - 7. Work in Basements and Other Developed Subterranean Spaces: NFPA 520.
 - 8. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

2. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.
3. Installation of Industrial Control Switches: Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.
4. Installation of Wiring:
 - a. Conduit: Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
 - b. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's published instructions.
 - c. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's published instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Identification: Provide labels for lighting control devices and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
 - b. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.
 - c. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - d. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
 - e. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Electrical Power Tests and Inspections:

1. Owner will engage qualified electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.

B. Administrant for Lighting Tests and Inspections:

1. Owner will engage qualified lighting testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.

C. Field tests must be witnessed by Tenant.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

F. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to the Project site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of the Work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration:

1. Demonstrate to Owner's maintenance and clerical personnel how to operate the following systems and equipment:
 - a. Lighting control devices.

B. Training:

1. Owner's maintenance personnel on the following topics:
 - a. How to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Software and Firmware Service Agreement:

1. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that software and firmware service agreement includes software support for two years.
2. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software and firmware to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Verify upgrading software includes operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - a. Upgrade Notice: Not less than 30 days; to allow Owner to schedule and access the system.
3. Field Reports for Software and Firmware Upgrades: Prepare and submit report after each update, documenting upgrades installed.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 9. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
 - 2. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 3. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or ISO 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect Construction Manager Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's Construction Manager's Owner's written permission.
 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 5. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

- F. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Top.
 - 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 - 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 - 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 - 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- I. NRTL Label: Panelboards shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- J. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
 - 1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 10 percent.
- K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled by an NRTL for series-connected short-circuit rating.
 - 1. Panelboards rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
 - 2. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

- L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 - 1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
 - 2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. ESL Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 - 4. Mersen USA.
 - 5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 6. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Plug-in circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

- E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
 - 1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
 - 2. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.
 - F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - G. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.
 - H. Column-Type Panelboards: Single row of overcurrent devices with narrow gutter extension and overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.
 - 1. Doors: Concealed hinges secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- 2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
 - B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 2. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
 1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
 2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
 - b. Mechanical cover interlock with a manual interlock override, to prevent the opening of the cover when the switch is in the on position. The interlock shall prevent the switch from being turned on with the cover open. The operating handle shall have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.
- D. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- G. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- H. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch 1-1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- I. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

- J. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- K. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
 - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.

2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 4. Cord and plug sets.
 - 5. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 15 20 A.
 - 6. Occupancy sensors.
 - 7. Wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - C. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
 - D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - E. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - F. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
 - G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.
- 2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A
- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. .
 - 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
 - B. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. .
 - 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
 - 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. .
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Type: Feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

B. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. .
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
4. Type: Non-feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Ceiling Switch Sensor Light Switch, Dual Technology:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual (ultrasonic and passive infrared) technology.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
4. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
5. Adjustable time delay of five minutes.
6. Able to be locked to Automatic -On mode.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
8. Connections: RJ-45 communications outlet.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, extra-duty, rated "while-in-use" weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

- E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- F. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use self-adhesive label on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.
 - 3. .

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 1200 feet.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ABB Inc.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. General Electric Company.
 - 4. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
 - 5. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Single throw.
 - 2. Three pole.
 - 3. 240 -V ac.
 - 4. 1200 A and smaller.
 - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
 - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 5. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. General Electric Company.

3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 -V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240 -V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw, 240 -V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- F. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 5. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Eaton.
 2. General Electric Company.
 3. NOARK Electric North America.
 4. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
 5. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to

providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

- D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated
- E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- F. Lugs shall be suitable for 194 deg F rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F temperature rating in NFPA 70.
- G. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- J. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- K. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- L. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- M. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- N. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- O. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
 - 3. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic ground-fault trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

4. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered Remote mounted and powered; 24-V ac 120-V ac 12-V dc 24-V dc.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1) gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be directly operable through the front cover of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 1) directly operable through the dead front trim of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 3R). The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect Construction Manager Owner no fewer than fourteen days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's Construction Manager's Owner's written permission.
 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R .

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

- a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
- 2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
 - e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

D. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that the unit is clean.

- e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
 - h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
 - e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.

- 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
 - h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
 - i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
 - 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
 - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- 3.7 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
 - B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges to values indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior solid state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Linear industrial.
 - 3. Strip light.
 - 4. Surface mount, linear.
 - 5. Materials.
 - 6. Luminaire support.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- B. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- C. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.
- E. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Luminaires.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 - 4. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
 - 5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Access panels.
 - d. .
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Lamps: One of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

- 1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - 2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified in the Light Fixture Schedule on the plans or an approved equal.

- B. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.

- 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

- C. Altitude: Sea level to 1200 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Luminaires shall be provided with internal drivers unless noted otherwise.

- C. Lamp shall be rated for 50,000 hours minimum and have a CRI of minimum 80.

- D. Fixture Whips: Minimum #14 cu with ground wire in 1/2" C.

- E. Doors, Frames and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
 - F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is scheduled.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - G. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
 - H. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- 2.3 LINEAR INDUSTRIAL.
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Albeo Technologies, Inc; A GE Company.
 - 2. Axlen LED Lighting.
 - 3. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
 - 4. GE Lighting Solutions.
 - 5. Lighting Science Group.
 - 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 7. OSRAM SYLVANIA.
 - 8. RAB Lighting.
 - B. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum 4,000 lm.

2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 Insert number lm/W.
 3. CRI of 80. CCT of 35000 K.
 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 6. Internal driver.
 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
 - C. Housings:
 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 2. as indicated on drawing finish.
 - D. Housing and Heat Sink Rating: as indicated on drawing.
 1. .
 - E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
 - F. Diffusers and Globes:
 1. Prismatic acrylic.
 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - G. With integral mounting provisions.
- 2.4 Astm a641.
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Big Ass Fans.
 2. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
 3. Flexfire LEDs, Inc.
 4. GE Lighting Solutions.
 5. Lighting Science Group.
 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 7. OSRAM SYLVANIA.
 8. Philips Lighting Company.

9. Stile Lighting.

B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.

C. Lamp:

1. Minimum 4000/750 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 75 lm/W.
3. CRI of 80. CCT of 3500 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear painted finish.
3. With integral mounting provisions.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping of luminaire without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Standards:

1. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
2. UL Listing: Listed for wet location.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade.

2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.

3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.

4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

- F. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265619 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
 - 2. Luminaire supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
 - 4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. BUG Ratings: Product Data indicating BUG ratings of all installed exterior luminaires.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.
9. .

B. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.

C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: One for each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- D. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
- E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- F. CRI of 80. CCT of 3500 K.
- G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- I. Internal driver.
- J. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.
- L. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Refer to Light Fixture Schedule on Drawings.
- B. Border:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Area Lighting.
 - b. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
 - c. H.E. Williams.
 - d. Howard Lighting Products.
 - e. KIM Lighting.
 - f. Lightolier; a Philips group brand.
 - g. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - h. Luraline Lighting.
 - i. OSRAM SYLVANIA.

- j. RAB Lighting.
- k. Selux Corporation.
- l. Visa Lighting.
- 3. Shape: Square.
- 4. Dimensions: square.
- 5. Diffusers and Globes: Prismatic acrylic.
- 6. Housings:
 - a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - b. Clear painted finish.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum Stainless steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- E. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of support materials as called for in Light Fixture Schedule

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- C. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to a minimum 1/8 inch backing plate attached to wall structural members.
- E. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- F. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- G. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- H. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections :
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-64.
 - c. IES LM-72.
 - 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
8. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify Call Before You Dig for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways,

according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- F. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and utilities sections; and in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 2 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 - 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
 - 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.6 STOCKPILING ROCK

- A. Remove from construction area naturally formed rocks that measure more than 1 foot across in least dimension. Do not include excavated or crushed rock.
 - 1. Separate or wash off non-rock materials from rocks, including soil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- B. Stockpile rock away from edge of excavations without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.
 - 1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to 36 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile rock within protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of surplus rock. Surplus rock is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
 - 4. Stockpile surplus rock to allow later use by the Owner.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Burning tree, shrub, and other vegetation waste is permitted according to burning requirements and permitting of authorities having jurisdiction. Control such burning to produce the least smoke or air pollutants and minimum annoyance to surrounding properties. Burning of other waste and debris is prohibited.
- C. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Warning tape.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earth-moving progress.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
3. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, will be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Rock:

1. Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing,

trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

- a. Equipment for Footing, Trench, and Pit Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- maximum-width, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom.
 - b. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.
2. Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D1586.
- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
 - J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
 - K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
 - L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type product.
- 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
 - C. Utility Locator Service: Notify "Call Before You Dig" for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
 - D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability:
 - a. Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - b. As follows:
 - 1) Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - 2) Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - 3) Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D4533.
 - 4) Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D4833.
 - c. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
 - d. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
 - e. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability:
 - a. Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - b. As follows:
 - 1) Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - 2) Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - 3) Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D4533.
 - 4) Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D4833.
 - c. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
 - d. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
 - e. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

- C. Trench Bottoms:

- 1. Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - a. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - b. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - c. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - d. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
 - 2. Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 - a. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

- 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean

concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 5. Removing trash and debris.
 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Initial Backfill:
 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

- a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

G. Final Backfill:

- 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

3.12 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.

3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.16 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.
- B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.
 2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 6. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.
- 3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE
- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
 - B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.
- 3.19 PROTECTION
- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
 - B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
 - C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Construction dewatering.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

- B. Existing Conditions: Using photographs, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.

- C. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design dewatering system.

- B. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of groundwater and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.

5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below groundwater level.
- C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

- B. Operate system to lower and control groundwater to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Observe and record daily elevation of groundwater and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
 - 2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
 - 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.
- C. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.
- B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 312500 - EROSION CONTROL/STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Installation of temporary water pollution control measures to prevent discharge of pollutants such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, or other harmful material from the project.
- B. Other related documents.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall manage his operations to control water pollution in accordance with this specification and applicable State regulations. Construction of permanent drainage facilities and other contract work, contributing to control of erosion, shall be scheduled at the earliest practicable time.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, and remove temporary erosion control measures. The Contractor shall prevent silt or polluted storm water discharge from the site.
- C. The Owner's Representative may require installation of additional erosion control facilities, by the Contractor, if in the sole opinion of the Owner's Representative, the Contractor's efforts are inadequate.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General Permit: The General Permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activity (Land Disturbance General Permit No. MO-R100038) issued to FMDC as a blanket permit by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources, Water Pollution Program.
- B. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP): A plan required by the General Permit that includes site map(s), an identification of construction/contractor activities that could cause pollutants in the storm water, and a description of measures or practices to control these pollutants.
- C. Best Management Practice (BMP): Any program, technology, process, siting criteria, operating method, measure, or device that controls, prevents, removes, or reduces pollution.
- D. Temporary Berm: A temporary ridge of compacted soil, with or without a shallow ditch, constructed at the top of slopes or transverse to the centerline of a slope. The berm diverts storm runoff to temporary outlets to discharge water with minimal erosion.
- E. Temporary Slope Drain: A temporary facility used to carry water down a slope.
- F. Ditch Check: An obstruction placed at frequent intervals across ditches, creating small ponds to cause sediment to settle and be contained.
- G. Sediment Basin: An excavated or dammed storage area to trap and store sediment and prevent the discharge of silt.
- H. Temporary Seeding and Mulching: Placement of a quick ground cover to reduce erosion in areas expected to be re-disturbed.

- I. Straw Bales: Standard agricultural bales used to filter the flow of water, trap, deposit sediment, and/or divert water.
- J. Silt Fence: A geotextile barrier fence to contain sediment by removing suspended particles from water passing through the fence.
- K. Temporary Pipe: Conduit utilized to carry water under haul roads, silt fences, etc., and prevent equipment from direct contact with water when crossing an active or intermittent stream.
- L. Sediment Removal: Removal of accumulated sediment to restore the efficiency of sediment control features.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit his proposed "Erosion Control Plan" for review and approval by the Owner's Representative. Approval of the plan does not relieve the Contractor of his contractual responsibility to prevent the discharge of pollutants into the receiving drainage ways.
- B. The Contractor shall review the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) provided by the Designer, make appropriate field corrections to the document, and submit final corrected copies of the SWPPP to the Owner and facility.

1.5

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Temporary slope drains: Stone, concrete or asphalt gutters, half-round pipe, metal pipe, plastic pipe or flexible rubber pipe.
- B. Ditch Checks:
 - 1. Rock ditch checks: 2" to 3" clean gravel or limestone.
 - 2. Straw bale ditch checks: Rectangular wheat straw bales in good condition. Other foliage may be substituted for straw in accordance with MoDOT 802.2.1.
 - 3. Silt fence ditch checks: Geotextile meeting the requirements of this specification.
- C. Riprap for Temporary Erosion Control: Type 1 Rock Blanket conforming to MoDOT 611.32.
- D. Pipe: Corrugated metal (16 Ga.) or ADS N12 Corrugated Plastic.
- E. Temporary Seeding:
 - 1. December 1 to March 1: 50 lbs oats/acre.
 - 2. March 1 to December 1: 50 lbs cereal rye or wheat.
 - 3. Mulch shall be wheat straw.
- F. Wire Supported and Self Supporting Silt Fence:
 - 1. Geotextile Fabric

- a. Fibers used in geotextiles shall consist of longchain synthetic polymers, composed of at least 85 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. They shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including selvages.
- b. The geotextile shall be free of any treatment or coating which might adversely alter its physical properties after installation.
- c. Geotextile shall be furnished in 36" width rolls.
- d. Geotextile rolls shall be furnished with suitable wrapping for protection against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure.
- e. Each roll shall be labeled or tagged to provide product identification sufficient for inventory.
- f. Rolls shall be stored in a manner, which protects them from the elements.
- g. Geotextile shall conform to the following:

TABLE 1
PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS¹ FOR
TEMPORARY SILT FENCE GEOTEXTILES

<u>Property</u>	<u>Test Method</u>	<u>Wire Fence Supported Requirements</u>	<u>Self Supported Requirements</u>
Tensile Strength, Lbs.	ASTM D4632	90 Minimum ²	90 Minimum ²
Elongation at 50% Minimum			
Tensile Strength (45 Lbs.)	ASTM D4632	N/A	50 Maximum
Filtering Efficiency, %	VTM-51 ³	75	75
Flow Rate gal/ft/min	VTM-51 ³	0.3	0.3
Ultraviolet Degradation at 500 hrs.	ASTM D4355	Minimum 70% Strength Retained	Minimum 70% Strength Retained

Notes: 1. All numerical values represent minimum average roll value.

A. When tested in any principal direction.

B. Virginia DOT test method.

2. Posts: Wood, steel or synthetic posts may be used. Posts shall have a minimum length of 36" plus embedment depth (24" min.). Posts shall have sufficient strength to resist damage during installation and to support applied loads.
3. Support Fence: Wire or other support fence shall be at least 24" high and strong enough to support applied loads.

4. Prefabricated Fence: Prefabricated fence systems may be used provided they meet all of the above material requirements.

2.2 CERTIFICATION AND SAMPLING:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish a manufacturer's certification, stating the material conforms to the requirements of these specifications.
- B. The certification shall include, or have attached, typical results of tests for the specified properties, representative of the materials supplied.
- C. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to sample and test any material offered for use.
- D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Owner's Representative may limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, or fill operations.
- B. The Owner's Representative may direct the Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent streams, other watercourses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment. Work may involve the construction of temporary berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, slope drains, use of temporary mulches, seeding or other control devices or methods to control erosion.
- C. The Contractor shall incorporate permanent erosion control features at the earliest practicable time.
- D. The Contractor at no additional cost shall provide temporary pollution control measures needed to control erosion during normal construction practices to the Owner.
- E. Contractor shall designate trained and knowledgeable personnel to coordinate all SWPPP activities, and identify these personnel to the Owner's Representative during construction. Missouri Department of Natural Resources offers training classes in Erosion Control free of charge in Jefferson City. Contact for training: David Goggins at (573) 751-2556.
- F. The SWPPP is a living document. As the conditions of the site changes, the SWPPP should be updated by the Contractor.
- G. The SWPPP is subject to random inspection by the Owner. The SWPPP should be kept up to date by the Contractor and available for inspection at any time.
- H. If Contractor determines that any BMP should need modification, the changes shall be dated and documented, and all necessary field changes performed.

3.2 LIMITATION OF AREA DISTURBED:

- A. The Contractor's operations shall be scheduled to install permanent erosion control features immediately after clearing and grubbing, and grading.
- B. The surface area of erodible earth material exposed at one time by clearing and grubbing, excavating, fill, or borrow shall not exceed 200,000 square feet without written approval of the Owner's Representative.

- C. The Owner's Representative may limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in completing the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent pollution control measures current.
- D. The Contractor shall respond to seasonal variations. If required by weather, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately.

3.3 RIVERS, STREAMS, AND IMPOUNDMENTS:

- A. Construction operations in rivers, streams, and impoundments shall be restricted to areas, which must be entered for the construction of temporary or permanent structures.
- B. Rivers, streams, and impoundments shall be promptly cleared of falsework, piling, debris, or other obstructions as soon as practical.
- C. Frequent fording of live streams with construction equipment will not be permitted.
- D. Temporary bridges or other structures shall be used when the Contractor's operations include cycling of equipment across streams, rivers, or impoundments.
- E. Mechanized equipment shall not be operated in flowing streams except as required to construct channel changes and temporary or permanent structures.

3.4 BORROW AND WASTE AREAS

- A. Material pits other than commercially operated sources and material spoil areas shall be subject to pollution control measures of this specification. An offsite location does not relieve the Contractor of his contractual obligation to prevent the introduction of silt or other pollutants into receiving waterways.

3.5 CONFLICT WITH FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL LAWS, RULES OR REGULATIONS

- A. In case of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations or other Federal, State or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

3.6 TEMPORARY BERMS

- A. Temporary berms shall be constructed at the top of newly constructed slopes and / or transverse to grade to divert runoff and prevent erosion until permanent controls are installed and / or slopes are stabilized. Two types of temporary berms will be utilized under conditions listed below:
 1. Type "A" Berm: At the end of each day's operations on embankments.
 2. Type "B" Berm: At shut down of embankment operations for the winter season or discontinuation of work at the direction of, or with concurrence of the Owner's Representative.
- B. Interceptor berms transverse to centerline may be used when temporary berms are installed on grades in excess of 1 percent and at locations where water is to be carried down the fill slope by temporary or permanent slope drains.
- C. Construction Requirements:

1. Type A Berms shall be constructed to the approximate dimensions indicated on the drawings. Berms shall be machine compacted with a minimum of one pass over the entire width with a bulldozer tread, grader wheel, or other approved method.
2. Type "B" Berms shall be constructed to the approximate dimensions indicated on the drawings. These berms shall be machine compacted with a minimum of three passes over the entire width with a bulldozer tread, grader wheel, or other approved method.
3. Type "A" and Type "B" Berms must drain to a compacted outlet at a slope drain. The top width of these berms may be wider and the side slopes flatter on transverse berms to allow equipment to pass over these berms with a minimal disruption.

3.7 TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS

A. General:

1. Temporary slope drains are required to concentrate water flowing down a slope prior to installation of permanent facilities. Slope drains shall be placed at approximately 500-foot intervals or as directed by the Owner's Representative.

B. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall install a temporary silt fence in locations shown on the drawings, around inlets that accept flow carrying silt, and other locations necessary to prevent the discharge of silt from the site.
2. Installation shall conform to the drawing detail.
3. Fence construction shall be adequate to handle the stress from hydraulic and sediment loading.

C. Construction Requirements:

1. Temporary slope drains shall be anchored to prevent disruption by the force of the water flowing in the drain.
2. The inlet end shall be constructed to channel water into the drain.
3. The outlet ends of these temporary slope drains shall have some means of dissipating the energy of this water to reduce erosion downstream.
4. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner's Representative, temporary slope drains shall be removed when no longer necessary and the site restored to match the surroundings.

3.8 DITCH CHECKS

A. General:

1. Rock ditch checks may be used on ditches with grades of 4 percent or less.
2. Straw bale ditch checks may be used on all ditches.
 - a. The silt fence fabric may be eliminated for grades of 2 percent or less.
3. Silt fence ditch check may be used on all ditches.

4. A straw bale ditch check or a silt fence ditch check may be used in lieu of a sediment basin for drainage areas less than two acres. The basin shall have a volume of 1,815 CF per acre of contributing drainage area.

B. Construction Requirements:

1. Construct rock ditch checks in accordance with the drawing detail.
 - a. Achieve complete coverage of the ditch or swale and insure the center of the check is lower than the edges.
2. Construct straw bale ditch checks in accordance with the drawing detail.
3. Construct silt fence ditch checks in accordance with the drawing detail.

C. Maintenance:

1. Inspect ditch checks for sediment accumulation after each rainfall.
2. Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-half of the original height.
 - a. Regular inspections shall insure that the center of a rock check is lower than the edges. Correct erosion caused by high flows around the edges of the check immediately.

3.9 SEDIMENT BASIN

A. General

1. Sediment basins are used for drainage areas of two (2) to five (5) acres or for a roadway ditch exceeding 1,000 consecutive feet in length. Break larger drainage areas or longer ditches into smaller areas.

B. Construction Requirements:

1. The area where a sediment basin is to be constructed shall be cleared of vegetation.
2. Construct the inlets of sediment basins with a wide cross-section and a minimum grade to prevent turbulence and allow deposition of soil particles.
 - a. The minimum depth is 2'; the maximum depth is 6'.
 - b. The minimum width is 5'; the maximum width is 20'.
 - c. The minimum length is 25'; the maximum length is 200'.
 - d. The minimum volume shall be 1,815 CF per acre of drainage area.
3. Sediment basins shall remain in service until all disturbed areas draining into the structure have been stabilized.
4. When use of sediment basin is discontinued, backfill all excavations and compact fill. Fill material shall be removed and the existing ground restored to the original or plan grade.
5. Maintenance

6. When the depth of sediment reaches 1/3 of the depth of structure in any part of the pool, all accumulation shall be removed.
7. Removed sediment shall be disposed of in locations that the sediment will not erode into the construction areas or into natural waterways. The same holds true for excavated material removed during construction of the sediment basin.

3.10 TEMPORARY SEEDING AND MULCHING

A. General

1. This item is applicable to all projects.
2. Seeding and/or mulching shall be a continuous operation on all cut slopes, fill slopes, and borrow pits during the construction process. All disturbed areas shall be seeded and mulched within five (5) working days after the last construction activity in all locations where necessary to eliminate erosion.

B. Construction Requirements:

1. Permanent seeding and mulching following temporary seeding will be performed during the favorable seeding seasons only.
2. Temporary seeding mixtures and planting season:
 - a. December 1 to March 1: 50 lbs. oat grain per acre
 - b. March 1 to December 1: 50 lbs. (cereal rye or wheat) per acre
3. Temporary mulch, fertilizer, and lime for seeding:
 - a. Fertilizer and mulch for temporary seed mixtures shall be applied in accordance with Section 02921.
 - b. Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate specified for permanent seeding.
 - c. Lime will not be required for temporary seeding.

3.11 STRAW BALES

A. General

1. Install at the bottom of embankment slopes less than 10' high to divert runoff from sheet flow and intercept some of the sediment in the sheet flow.
2. Install as ditch checks in small ditches and drainage areas.
3. Install on the lower side of cleared areas to catch sediment from sheet flow.

B. Construction Requirements:

1. Bales of straw shall be utilized to control erosion, trap sediment, and divert runoff.
2. Bales must be adequately braced from behind.

3.12 SILT FENCE

A. General

1. Install along the toe of fills over 10' in height, along the right-of-way line, parallel to streams or around an inlet to prevent sediment from entering the pipe system.

B. General Requirements:

1. The Contractor shall install a temporary silt fence in locations shown on the drawings, around inlets that accept flows containing silt, and other locations necessary to prevent the discharge of silt from the site.
2. Installation shall conform to the detail at the end of this section.
3. Fence construction shall be adequate to handle the stress from hydraulic and sediment loading.

C. Installation

1. Geotextile at the bottom of the fence shall be buried as indicated on the detail.
2. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the geotextile. The geotextile shall be spliced together as indicated on the detail.
3. Post Installation
 - a. Post spacing shall not exceed 8' for wire support fence installation or 5' for self supported installations.
 - b. Posts shall be driven a minimum of 24" into the ground. Where rock is encountered, posts shall be installed in a manner approved by the Owner's Representative.
 - c. Closer spacing, greater embedment depth and/or wider posts shall be used in low areas, soft, or swampy ground to ensure adequate resistance to applied loads.
4. When support fence is used, the mesh shall be fastened securely to the upstream side of the post.
 - a. The mesh shall extend into the trench a minimum of 2" and extend a maximum of 36" above the original ground surface.
5. When self-supported fence is used, the geotextile shall be securely fastened to fence posts.
6. Maintenance
 - a. The Contractor shall maintain the integrity of silt fences as long as they are necessary to contain sediment runoff.
 - b. The Contractor shall inspect all temporary silt fences immediately after each rainfall and at least daily, during prolonged rainfall.
 - c. The Contractor shall immediately correct deficiencies.
 - d. The Contractor shall make a daily review of the location of silt fences in areas where construction activities have changed the natural contour and drainage runoff to ensure that the silt fences are properly located for effectiveness.

- e. Where a single fence is not adequate to handle the volume of silt or flows are not completely intercepted, additional silt fences shall be installed.
- 7. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of sediment deposits when the deposit approaches one-half the height of the fence.
- 8. The silt fence shall remain in place until the upstream surface is stabilized. Upon removal, the Contractor shall remove the silt fence, dispose of excess silt, and restore the disturbed area in accordance with Section 312000.

3.13 TEMPORARY PIPE

A. General:

- 1. The Contractor shall install temporary pipes and fill at locations, to be crossed by the Contractor's equipment, which carry a concentrated flow during rain events.

B. Construction Requirements:

- 1. All temporary pipes shall be installed in the same manner as permanent pipe is installed on the project to assure that the water does not cause erosion around the pipe.
- 2. Material to backfill the pipe should be placed in 6" lifts and mechanically compacted. Compaction testing will not be required.

3.14 SEDIMENT REMOVAL

A. General

- 1. Sediment deposits shall be removed when:
 - a. The deposits reach approximately one-half the height of a ditch check, straw bale barrier or silt fence.
 - b. The sediments have reduced the ponded volume of sediment basins to one-third of the original volume.
 - c. Requested by the Owner's Representative.

- B. Sediment removed from erosion control features shall be deposited in a location where it will not erode into construction areas or watercourses.

END OF SECTION 312500

SECTION 313116
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDE

- A. Soil-applied chemical treatment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act; 2006.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.
- C. Include the EPA Registered Label for termiticide products.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate caution requirement.
- E. Executed warranty.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide three year installer's warranty against damage to building caused by termites.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 CHEMICAL SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bayer Environmental Science Corp; ____ : www.backedbybayer.com/pest-management/#sle.
 - 2. BASF Corporation
 - 3. Ensystex, Inc.
- C. Mixes: Mix toxicant to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than three years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen and dry to absorb toxicant, ready to receive treatment.
- B. Verify final grading is complete; see Section 312200.

- C. Verify utility trenches are wide enough to receive application.

3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termite manufacturer.

3.04 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.
- B. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.
- C. Apply toxicant at following locations:
 - 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 - 2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
- D. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.
- E. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.
- F. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.
- G. Post warning signs in areas of application

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.
- B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- C. Protect applications from damage after completion. Repair disturbances according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
3. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
4. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
5. Asphalt curbs.
6. Asphalt traffic-calming devices.
7. Asphalt surface treatments.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, separation geotextiles, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
3. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and for separate concrete curbs, gutters, and driveway aprons.
4. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Herbicide.
2. Paving geotextile.
3. Joint sealant.

B. Hot-Mix Asphalt Designs:

1. Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each hot-mix asphalt design proposed for the Work.
2. For each hot-mix asphalt design proposed for the Work.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following product, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Paving Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches minimum.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of MoDOT for asphalt paving work.
 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D3910.
 4. Asphalt Base Course and Binder Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D692/D692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D242/D242M, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: ASTM D6373 binder designation PG 70-22.
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D3381/D3381M for viscosity-graded material.
- C. Cutback Prime Coat: ASTM D2027/D2027M, medium-curing cutback asphalt, MC-30 or MC-70.
- D. Tack Coat: ASTM D977 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D2397/D2397M cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- E. Water: Potable.

- F. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D3141/D3141M; pumping consistency.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Sand: ASTM D1073, Grade No. 2 or No. 3.
- B. Paving Geotextile: AASHTO M 288 paving fabric; nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.
- C. Joint Sealant: ASTM D6690, Type I, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Provide protective materials, procedures, and worker training to prevent asphalt materials from spilling, coating, or building up on curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other surfaces adjacent to the Work.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

3.3 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
 4. Repair or replace curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
 5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
 6. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch after milling, before wearing course is laid.
 7. Handle milled asphalt material in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 8. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.
 9. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.4 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of

adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseal concrete pieces firmly.
 - 1. Undersealing: Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseal pieces firmly.
 - 2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Placing Single-Course Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.
- E. Placing Two-Course Patch Material: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base course mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted layer of hot-mix asphalt surface course, finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.
 - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.
 - 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
 - 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that prepared subgrade has been proof-rolled and is ready to receive paving. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide in accordance with manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
 - 1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.

- C. Cutback Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd.. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.
 - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
 - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- D. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.10 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. per inch depth. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.
 - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
 - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- E. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF PAVING GEOTEXTILE

- A. Apply tack coat uniformly to existing pavement surfaces at a rate of 0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd..
- B. Place paving geotextile promptly in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches and transverse joints 6 inches.
- C. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage, and place hot-mix asphalt overlay the same day.

3.8 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACEMENT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
 - 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 - 3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
 2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.9 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
 4. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
 5. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.10 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
1. Average Density, Marshall Test Method: 96 percent of reference laboratory density in accordance with ASTM D6927, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
 2. Average Density, Rice Test Method: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined in accordance with ASTM D3549/D3549M.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. Asphalt Traffic-Calming Devices: Finished height of traffic-calming devices above pavement will be measured for compliance with tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M.
 - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M, and compacted in accordance with job-mix specifications.
 - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples in accordance with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M.
 - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than three cores taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D2950/D2950M and coordinated with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M.
- F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.12 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes concrete paving.
 - 1. Parking lots.
 - 2. Curbs and gutters.
 - 3. Walks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
 - 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 4. Admixtures.
 - 5. Curing compounds.
 - 6. Applied finish materials.
 - 7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 - 8. Joint fillers.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Stamped Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.

- B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

- 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

- 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

- 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- B. Tie Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- C. Hook Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, gray portland cement Type I.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:
 - 1. Aggregate Sizes: 3/4 to 1 inch nominal.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

F. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.

B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.

2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.

2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.

3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

C. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.

2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 - 3. epoxy-bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving :
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNINGS

- A. Blockouts: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of detectable paving units specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing."
 - 1. Tolerance for Opening Size: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Stamped Detectable Warnings: Install stamped detectable warnings as part of a continuous concrete paving placement and according to stamp-mat manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Before using stamp mats, verify that the vent holes are unobstructed.
 - 2. Apply liquid release agent to the concrete surface and the stamp mat.
 - 3. Stamping: While initially finished concrete is plastic, accurately align and place stamp mats in sequence. Uniformly load, gently vibrate, and press mats into concrete to produce imprint pattern on concrete surface. Load and tamp mats directly perpendicular to the stamp-mat surface to prevent distortion in shape of domes. Press and tamp until mortar begins to come through all of the vent holes. Gently remove stamp mats.
 - 4. Trimming: After 24 hours, cut off the tips of mortar formed by the vent holes.
 - 5. Remove residual release agent according to manufacturer's written instructions, but no fewer than three days after stamping concrete. High-pressure-wash surface and joint patterns, taking care not to damage stamped concrete. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
3. Cold-applied, fuel-resistant joint sealants.
4. Hot-applied, fuel-resistant joint sealants.
5. Joint-sealant backer materials.
6. Primers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Concrete pavement joint sealants.
2. Joint-sealant backer materials.

B. Paving-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backer materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type NS.
- B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL.
- C. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
- D. Single Component, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
- E. Multicomponent, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant, Type I: ASTM D6690.
- B. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant, Type I or Type II: ASTM D6690.
- C. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant, Type I, II, or III: ASTM D6690.
- D. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant, Type IV: ASTM D6690.

2.4 COLD-APPLIED, FUEL-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component, Pourable, Modified-Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
- B. Fuel-Resistant, Multicomponent, Pourable, Modified-Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 12-1/2 or 25, for Use T.

2.5 HOT-APPLIED, FUEL-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component Joint Sealants, Type I or Type II: ASTM D7116.
- B. Hot-Applied, Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component Joint Sealants, Type III: ASTM D7116.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

- C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.7 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.
- C. Install joint-sealant backers to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- D. Install joint sealants immediately following backer material installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.
 - B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Erosion-control materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- B. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.

3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species:
 1. Quality, State Certified: State-certified seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure.
 2. Quality, Non-State Certified: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 3. Full Sun, Warm-Season Grass: Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*).
 4. Full Sun, Cool-Season Grass: Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.
 5. Sun and Partial Shade, Cool-Season Grass: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).
 - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
 - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).
 - d. 10 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).
 6. Shade, Cool-Season Grass: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
 - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*).
 - c. 15 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).

2.2 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

- C. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, nonbiodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of 3-inch nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.4 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.
 - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 2 lb/1000 sq. ft..
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where indicated on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
 - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft.. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.
- G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

3.5 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 330110.58 - DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Disinfection chemicals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 331416 "Site Water Utility Distribution Piping" for product and execution requirements for installation and testing of site domestic water distribution piping.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Disinfection:
 - 1. Basis of Measurement: By linear foot.
 - 2. Basis of Payment: Includes preparing, disinfecting, testing, and reporting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Disinfection Procedure:
 - 1. Submit description of procedure, including type of disinfectant and calculations indicating quantities of disinfectants required to produce specified chlorine concentration.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer information for proposed chemicals and treatment doses.
- C. Certify that final water complies with disinfectant quality standards of authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each disinfectant, by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Field Quality-Control Reports: For disinfection chemicals.
- F. Qualifications Statements: For manufacturer and applicator.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Disinfection Report:
 - 1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
 - 2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and completion.
 - 3. Test locations.
 - 4. Name of person collecting samples.
 - 5. Initial and 24-hour disinfectant residuals in treated water in ppm for each outlet tested.
 - 6. Date and time of flushing start and completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals:

1. Hypochlorite: Comply with AWWA B300.
2. Ammonium Sulfate: Comply with AWWA B302.
3. Sodium Chlorite: Comply with AWWA B303.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that piping system has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.
- C. Verify that access fittings have been installed under Section 331416 "Site Water Utility Distribution Piping."
- D. Perform scheduling and disinfecting activity with startup, water pressure testing, adjusting and balancing, and demonstration procedures, including coordination with related systems.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

- A. Provide required equipment to perform Work of this Section.
- B. Introduce treatment into piping system.
- C. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- D. Flush, circulate, and clean until required disinfectant quality standard has been achieved using municipal domestic water.
- E. Replace permanent system devices that were removed for disinfection.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Disinfection, Flushing, and Sampling:
 1. Disinfect pipeline installation according to AWWA C651.
 2. Use of liquid chlorine is not permitted.
 3. Upon completion of retention period required for disinfection, flush pipeline until chlorine concentration in water leaving pipeline is no higher than that generally prevailing in existing system or is acceptable for domestic use.
 4. Disposal:
 - a. Legally dispose of chlorinated water.
 - b. If chlorinated discharge may cause damage to environment, apply neutralizing chemical to chlorinated water to neutralize chlorine residual remaining in water.
 5. After final flushing and before pipeline is connected to existing system or placed in service, certify that disinfectant level meets quality standards of authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 330110.58

SECTION 331416 - SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Piping.
2. Tapping sleeves and valves.
3. Valves and hydrants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete for cradles and encasements.
2. Section 330110.58 "Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems" for disinfection of water mains and appurtenances.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. Piping:

1. Basis of Measurement: By linear foot.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes hand-trimming excavation, pipe and fittings, bedding, backfilling, concrete thrust restraints, connection and tap to building service piping, and connection and tap to municipal utility water source.

B. Valves:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes valve, fittings, and accessories.

C. Fire Hydrants:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes excavation, hand trimming, bedding, hydrant, valve, valve box, backfilling, connection, and accessories.

D. Yard Hydrants:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes excavation, hand trimming, bedding, hydrant, valve, valve box, backfilling, connection, and accessories.

E. Meters:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes meter, fittings, meter box, and accessories.

F. Backflow Preventers:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.

2. Basis of Payment: Includes backflow preventer, fittings, and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 1. Piping.
 2. Tapping sleeves and valves.
 3. Valves and hydrants.
- B. Qualifications Statements: For manufacturer and installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
- B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- B. Storage:
 1. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
 2. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.
 3. Do not place pipe or pipe materials on private property or in areas obstructing pedestrian or vehicle traffic.
 4. Store PE and PVC materials out of sunlight.
- C. Protection:
 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
 2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe:
 1. Comply with AWWA C151.
 2. Fittings:
 - a. Material: Ductile iron.
 3. Joints:
 - a. Comply with AWWA C111.

- b. Provide rubber gasket with rods.
 - 4. Jackets: AWWA C105 PE jacket.
 - B. PVC Pipe:
 - 1. ASTM D1785, Schedule 80.
 - 2. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2466.
 - 3. Joints:
 - a. Comply with ASTM D2855.
 - b. Type: Solvent weld.
- 2.2 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES
- A. Tapping Sleeves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - c. U.S. Pipe.
 - B. Description:
 - 1. Material: Ductile or cast iron.
 - 2. Type: Dual compression.
 - 3. Outlet Flange Dimensions and Drilling: Comply with ASME B16.1, Class 125, and MSS SP-60.
 - C. Tapping Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - c. U.S. Pipe Valve & Hydrant Division.
 - D. Description:
 - 1. Comply with AWWA C500.
 - 2. Type: Double disc with non-rising stem.
 - 3. Inlet Flanges: Comply with ASME B16.1, Class 125, and MSS SP-60.
 - 4. Mechanical Joint Outlets: Comply with AWWA C111.
 - 5. Mark manufacturer's name and pressure rating on valve body.

2.3 VALVES AND HYDRANTS

- A. Valves, Valve Boxes, and Fire Hydrants: As specified in Section 331419 "Valves and Hydrants for Water Utility Service."
- B. Yard Hydrants:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Automatic-draining, non-freezing yard hydrant for hose connection.
 - b. Inlet:
 - 1) Size: 1 inch NPT.
 - 2) Fitting: Female.
 - c. Nozzle:
 - 1) Size: 3/4 inch.
 - 2) Material: Brass.
 - 3) Fitting: Male.
 - 4) Type: Removable.
 - d. Casing:
 - 1) Description: Galvanized-steel pipe.
 - 2) Size: 1-1/4 inch.
 - e. Drain Hole: Tapped, 1/8 inch NPT.
 - f. Operating Rod:
 - 1) Description: Galvanized-steel pipe.
 - 2) Size: 3/8 inch.
 - g. Working Pressure: 125 psig

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding and Cover:
 - 1. Soil Backfill from Above Pipe to Finish Grade:
 - a. Subsoil with no rocks greater than 6 inches in diameter, frozen earth, or foreign matter.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thrust Restraints: As specified in Section 330509.33 "Thrust Restraint for Utility Piping."
- B. Steel Rods, Bolt, Lugs, and Brackets:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Grade A carbon steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for site water utility distribution piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Protect and support existing distribution piping and appurtenances as Work progresses.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

- A. Bedding:
 - 1. Placement:
 - a. Place bedding material as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Level fill materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches of compacted depth.
 - c. Compact to 95 percent maximum density.
 - 2. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place, and compact to 95 percent maximum density.
 - 3. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill material to attain required compaction density.
- B. Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Maintain separation of water main from sewer according to MoDNR code.
 - 2. Group piping with other Site piping work whenever practical.
 - 3. Install pipe to elevations indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Install ductile-iron piping and fittings according to AWWA C600.
 - 5. Install grooved and shouldered pipe joints according to AWWA C606.

6. Route pipe in straight line.
7. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section.58 "Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems".
8. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 4 feet of cover.

C. Disinfection: As specified in Section 330110.58 "Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Pressure test piping system according to AWWA C600.
2. Pressure test piping system as indicated on pipe schedule.
3. Pressure test piping system according to AWWA C600 and following:
 - a. Test Pressure: Not less than 200 psig or 50 psi in excess of maximum static pressure, whichever is greater.
 - b. Conduct hydrostatic test for a minimum of two hours.
 - c. Slowly fill section to be tested with water; expel air from piping at high points.
 - d. Install corporation cocks at high points.
 - e. Close air vents and corporation cocks after air is expelled.
 - f. Raise pressure to specified test pressure.
 - g. Observe joints, fittings, and valves under test.
 - h. Remove and renew cracked pipes, joints, fittings, and valves showing visible leakage, and retest.
 - i. Correct visible deficiencies and continue testing at same test pressure for additional two hours to determine leakage rate.
 - j. Maintain pressure within plus or minus 5 psi of test pressure.
 - k. Leakage is defined as quantity of water supplied to piping necessary to maintain test pressure during period of test.
 - l. Compute maximum allowable leakage using following formula:
 - 1) $L = SD \times \sqrt{P}/C$.
 - 2) L = testing allowance, gph.
 - 3) S = length of pipe tested, feet.
 - 4) D = nominal diameter of pipe, inches.
 - 5) P = average test pressure during hydrostatic test, psig.
 - 6) C = 148,000.

- m. If pipe under test contains sections of various diameters, calculate allowable leakage from sum of computed leakage for each size.
- n. Leakage:
 - 1) If test of pipe indicates leakage greater than allowed, locate source of leakage, make corrections, and retest until leakage is within allowable limits.
 - 2) Correct visible leaks regardless of quantity of leakage.
- 4. Compaction Testing:
 - a. Comply with ASTM D1557.
 - b. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.

END OF SECTION 331416

SECTION 333115 - SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, pressure pipe and fittings.
 - 2. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Nonpressure-type transition couplings.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe and fitting.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide materials bearing label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation are to be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Sanitary Sewage Piping: 10-ft. head of water.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON, PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS - SANITARY SEWERAGE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain ductile-iron, pressure pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
- B. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Push-on-Joint Piping:
 1. Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53.
 4. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber, of shape matching pipe and fittings.
- D. Mechanical-Joint Piping:
 1. Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with bolt holes in bell.
 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron, with bolt holes in bell.
 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53, with bolt holes in bells.
 4. Glands: Cast or ductile iron; with bolt holes and high-strength, cast-iron or high-strength, low-alloy steel bolts and nuts.
 5. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber, of shape matching pipe, fittings, and glands.
- E. Pipe Outer Coating:
 1. Type: Asphaltic.
 2. Minimum Uniform Thickness: 1 mil.
 3. Comply with AWWA C151/A21.51.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. PVC Type PSM Gravity Sewer Piping:
 1. Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 2. Fittings: ASTM D3034, PVC with bell ends.
 3. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals.

2.4 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling; for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 1. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.

2. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C443, rubber.
3. For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
4. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
5. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

F. Nonpressure-Type, Rigid Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling; molded from ASTM C1440, TPE material; with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints:

1. Standards:
 - a. AWWA C110/A21.10.
 - b. AWWA C153/A21.53.
2. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250 psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.

B. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:

1. Standards:
 - a. AWWA C110/A21.10.
 - b. AWWA C153/A21.53.
2. Description: Compound coupling fitting with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends. Include rating for 250 psig minimum working pressure and for up to 15 degrees of deflection.

2.6 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Standard: ASTM C478/C478M.
2. Description: Precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
3. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
5. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section; with separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
6. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, of length to provide depth indicated.
7. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated; with top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
8. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
9. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923/C923M, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
10. Steps: ASTM A615/A615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D4101, PP; wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
11. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings, with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended in writing by ring manufacturer.
12. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser, with 4-inch- minimum-width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

C. Manhole-Cover Inserts:

1. Description; Manufactured, plastic form, of size to fit between manhole frame and cover and designed to prevent stormwater inflow. Include handle for removal and gasket for gastight sealing.
2. Type: Solid.

2.7 CONCRETE

- A. Description: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318, ACI 350, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, sand.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, crushed gravel.
 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details to indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 48-inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.
- F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MANHOLES

- A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants in accordance with ASTM C891.
- C. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install manhole-cover inserts in frame and immediately below cover.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- B. Connect force-main piping to building's sanitary force mains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of, and be flush with, inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.7 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes: Excavate around manhole as required and use either procedure below:
 1. Remove manhole and close open ends of remaining piping.
- C. Backfill to grade in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

- a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
 - B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-ft. head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - c. Purge air and refill with water.
 - d. Disconnect water supply.
 - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
 - 6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Test plastic gravity sewer piping in accordance with ASTM F1417.
 - b. Test concrete gravity sewer piping in accordance with ASTM C1628.
 - 7. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test in accordance with ASTM C969.
 - C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.
- 3.10 CLEANING
- A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 333115

SECTION 334600 - SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Perforated-wall pipes and fittings.
 - 2. Drainage conduits.
 - 3. Geotextile filter fabrics.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. NPS 6 and Smaller: ASTM F405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.
 - 2. NPS 8 and Larger: ASTM F667; AASHTO M 252, Type CP; or AASHTO M 294, Type CP; corrugated; for coupled joints.
 - 3. Couplings: Manufacturer's standard, band type.
- B. Perforated PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D2729, bell-and-spigot ends, for loose joints.

2.2 DRAINAGE CONDUITS

- A. Multipipe Drainage Conduits: Prefabricated geocomposite with interconnected, corrugated, perforated-pipe core molded from HDPE complying with ASTM D1248 and wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.
 - 1. Nominal Size:
 - a. 6 Inches High by Approximately 1-1/4 Inches Thick: With minimum in-plane flow of 15 gpm at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4716.
 - b. 12 Inches High by Approximately 1-1/4 Inches Thick: With minimum in-plane flow of 30 gpm at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4716.
 - c. 18 Inches High by Approximately 1-1/4 Inches Thick: With minimum in-plane flow of 45 gpm at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4716.
 - 2. Filter Fabric: Nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile.
 - 3. Fittings: HDPE with combination NPS 4 and NPS 6 outlet connection.
 - 4. Couplings: HDPE.

- B. Single-Pipe Drainage Conduits: Prefabricated geocomposite with perforated corrugated core molded from HDPE complying with ASTM D3350 and wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.
 - 1. Nominal Size:
 - a. 12 Inches High by Approximately 1 Inch Thick: With minimum in-plane flow of 30 gpm at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4716.
 - b. 18 Inches High by Approximately 1 Inch Thick: With minimum in-plane flow of 45 gpm at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4716.
 - 2. Filter Fabric: PP geotextile.
 - 3. Fittings: HDPE with combination NPS 4 and NPS 6 outlet connection.
 - 4. Couplings: Corrugated HDPE band.

2.3 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Soil materials are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

2.4 WATERPROOFING FELTS

- A. Material: Comply with ASTM D226, Type I, asphalt-saturated organic felt.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

- A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491.
- B. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament.
 - 1. Survivability: AASHTO M 288 Class 2.
 - 2. Styles: Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where subdrainage systems are to be installed.
- B. If subdrainage is required for landscaping, locate and mark existing utilities, underground structures, and aboveground obstructions before beginning installation and avoid disruption and damage of services.
- C. Verify that drainage panels installed as part of foundation wall waterproofing is properly positioned to drain into subdrainage system.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.3 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Place impervious fill material on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing after concrete footing forms have been removed. Place and compact impervious fill to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches deep and 12 inches wide.

- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive or tape.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches of finish grade.
- H. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- I. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.
- J. Install drainage panels on foundation walls as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at base of footing. Install as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article.
 - 3. Separate 4 inches of fabric at beginning of roll and cut away 4 inches of core. Wrap fabric around end of remaining core.
 - 4. Attach panels to wall beginning at subdrainage pipe. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall.
- K. Place backfill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Final backfill to finish elevations and slope away from building.

3.4 UNDERSLAB DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate for underslab drainage system after subgrade material has been compacted but before drainage course has been placed. Include horizontal distance of at least 6 inches between drainage pipe and trench walls. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for underslab subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.

- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping with drainage course to elevation of bottom of slab, and compact and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Install horizontal drainage panels as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at inside edge of footing.
 - 3. Place drainage panel over drainage pipe with core side up. Peel back fabric and wrap fabric around pipe. Locate top of core at bottom elevation of floor slab.
 - 4. Butt additional panels against other installed panels. If panels have plastic flanges, overlap installed panel with flange.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.
 - 1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping level and with a minimum cover of 36 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Underslab Subdrainage: Install piping level.
 - 3. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
 - 4. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.
- B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.
- C. Install thermoplastic piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join perforated PE pipe and fittings with couplings in accordance with ASTM D3212 with loose banded, coupled, or push-on joints.
- B. Join perforated PVC sewer pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM D3212 with loose bell-and-spigot, push-on joints.
- C. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.7 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Cleanouts for Foundation Subdrainage:
 - 1. Install cleanouts from piping to grade. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.

2. In vehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set top of cleanout flush with grade.
3. In nonvehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 PVC pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 12 by 12 by 4 inches deep. Set top of cleanout 1 inch above grade.
4. Comply with requirements for concrete specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Cleanouts for Underslab Subdrainage:

1. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from piping to top of slab. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
2. Use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout flush with top of slab.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping. Comply with requirements for underground warning tapes specified in specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
1. Install PE warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Install detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.
2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.

B. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 334600

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
MONTAUK STATE PARK SHOWER HOUSES
COUNTY RD 6670
SALEM, MISSOURI

Prepared for:

Olsson
550 St. Louis Street
Springfield, Missouri 65806

Prepared by:



Springfield, MO
4168 W. Kearney Springfield, MO 65803
Call 417.864.6000 Fax 417.864.6004
www.ppimo.com

PROJECT NUMBER: 25-1734-B

June 6, 2025

June 6, 2025

Olsson
550 St. Louis Street
Springfield, Missouri 65806

Attn: Mr. Kerry Scott, Senior Engineer
Email: kscott2@olsson.com

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Montauk State Park Shower Houses
County Rd 6670
Salem, Missouri
PPI Project Number: 25-1734-B

Dear Mr. Scott:

Attached, please find the report summarizing the results of the geotechnical investigation conducted for the proposed Montauk State Park Shower Houses in Salem, Missouri. We appreciate this opportunity to be of service, and if you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact this office.

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
By:


Matthew Hedgespeth
Geotechnical Engineer

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
By:


Brandon R. Parrish, P.E.
Vice-President

June 6, 2025

Submitted: One (1) Electronic .pdf Copy

BRP/TA/MH

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	Introduction	3
2.0	Project Description.....	4
3.0	Site Description.....	4
4.0	Subsurface Investigation	4
4.1	Subsurface Borings	4
4.2	Laboratory Testing.....	5
5.0	Site Geology	6
6.0	General Site Subsurface Conditions.....	6
6.1	Soils.....	6
6.2	Auger Refusal.....	7
6.3	Bedrock	8
6.4	Groundwater.....	9
7.0	Earthwork.....	9
7.1	Site Preparation.....	9
7.2	Topsoil.....	10
7.3	Soft Surficial Soils.....	10
7.3.1	Inclement Weather	11
7.3.2	Subgrade Remediation Alternates	12
7.4	Existing Building Features.....	13
7.5	Possible Undocumented Fill Near Existing Structures	13
7.6	Low to Moderate Volume Change Material	13
7.7	Shallow Bedrock Considerations.....	14
7.8	Shallow Groundwater Considerations	15
7.9	Scarifying and Recompacting.....	16
7.10	Fill Material Types	16
7.10.1	Rock Fill	16
7.11	Acceptable LVC Material.....	17
7.12	Compaction Requirements	18
7.13	Landscaping & Site Drainage	18
7.14	Earthwork Construction Considerations	19
7.15	Excavations	19
8.0	Foundations	19
8.1	Building Foundations	19
8.2	Shallow Foundation Design Recommendations.....	21
8.3	Uplift	21
9.0	Seismic Considerations	22
10.0	Floor Slabs.....	22
11.0	Construction Observation & Testing	23
12.0	Report Limitations	24

APPENDICES

Appendix I - Figures

Appendix II - Boring Logs & Key To Symbols

Appendix III - General Notes

Appendix IV - Grain Size Analysis

Appendix V - Important Information Regarding Your Geotechnical Report

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A Geotechnical Investigation was performed for the Montauk State Park Shower Houses located at County Rd 6670 in Salem, Missouri. It is understood that two new single-story CMU buildings with slab on grade supported on shallow foundation will be constructed at the project site. Cut and fill depths are anticipated to be minimal to moderate across the subject site to provide finished subgrade elevations.

Based upon the information obtained from the borings drilled and subsequent laboratory testing, the site is suitable for the proposed shower houses. Important geotechnical considerations for the project are summarized below. However, users of the information contained in the report must review the entire report for specific details pertinent to geotechnical design considerations.

- The surface at the subject site contains topsoil covered area. Topsoil was noted in all borings of the subsurface exploration to a depth of 3 inches;
 - Moisture sensitive lean clays were noted near the surface of the subgrade exploration. This material is generally stable in dry conditions but is sensitive to the addition of moisture and repeated traffic. Some over excavation and replacement or stabilization may be required of these soils;
 - Possible undocumented fill is expected to be encountered closer to existing buildings. Where possible, undocumented fill material is encountered, if any, should be treated as described in Section 7.5;
 - Existing possible undocumented fill that is encountered may be reused as controlled fill if approved by PPI. A portion of the existing fill may contain unsuitable material and may not be suitable for reuse as structural fill;
 - Shallow high plastic, fat clay soils (CH) and lean to fat clay soils (CL-CH) with less than 30% gravel were noted in areas across the subject site (Boring M-2). This material should be removed and replaced to a depth of 2 ft. below building slabs;
-

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

- Foundations bearing on native soil for the new shower houses can be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of 1,500 psf for column footings and 1,000 psf for continuous footings. Foundations bearing completely on bedrock may be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of 6,000 psf for column footings and 6,000 psf for continuous footings;
 - The project site classifies as a Site Class D in accordance with Section 1613 of the 2018 International Building Code (IBC);
 - Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. should be retained for construction observation and construction materials testing. Close monitoring of subgrade preparation work is considered critical to achieve adequate pavement and subgrade performance.
-

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
MONTAUK STATE PARK SHOWER HOUSES
COUNTY RD 6670
SALEM, MISSOURI

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This is the report of the Geotechnical Investigation performed for the proposed Montauk State Park Shower Houses located at County Rd 6670 in Salem, Missouri. This investigation was authorized by a Subconsultant Agreement dated March 18, 2025, and signed by Mr. Kerry Scott, Senior Engineer, representing Olsson. The approximate site location is shown below:



The purpose of the Geotechnical Investigation was to provide information for foundation design and construction planning, and to aid in site development. Palmerton & Parrish Inc.'s (PPI) scope of services included field and laboratory investigation of the subsurface conditions in the vicinity of the proposed project site, engineering analysis of the collected

data, development of recommendations for foundation design and construction planning, and preparation of this engineering report.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Item	Description
Site Layout	See Figure 1 : Boring Location Plan
Building	New shower houses are anticipated to be single-story CMU buildings with slab on grade supported on shallow foundations.
Foundation Loadings	Light.
Existing Structure	Existing shower houses.
Grading	Based on the existing site grading, the proposed shower houses are anticipated to have minimal to moderate cut and/or fill depths.

3.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

Item	Description
Physical Location	County Rd 6670 in Salem, Missouri
Latitude: Longitude: (± Center of Project Site)	<u>Northern Shower House</u> 37.454768° -91.677346° <u>Southern Shower House</u> 37.452404° -91.674140°
Available Historic Aerial Photography	Based on historical Google Earth imagery, the two sites have remained relatively unchanged since 1995, with both shower houses already being constructed.
Current Ground Cover	Grass covered topsoil and pavement.
Existing Topography	Both sites slope from east to west.
Drainage Characteristics	Fair to poor.

4.0 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

Subsurface conditions were investigated through completion of four (4) subsurface borings and subsequent laboratory testing.

4.1 Subsurface Borings

Boring locations were selected and staked in the field by PPI using a site plan provided by the Client. Approximate boring locations are shown on [Figure 1 and 2, Boring Location Plan](#). The Missouri One-Call System was notified prior to the investigation to assist in locating buried public utilities.

Logs of the borings showing descriptions of soil and rock units encountered, as well as results of field tests, laboratory tests, and a “Key to Symbols” are presented in Appendix II.

Borings were drilled on March 30, 2025, using 4.5-inch O.D. continuous flight augers powered by a track-mounted drill-rig. Soil samples were collected at 2.5 to 5-foot centers during drilling. Soil sample types included split spoon samples collected while performing the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) in general accordance with ASTM D1586 and thin-walled Shelby tubes pushed hydraulically in advance of drilling in accordance with ASTM D1587. Please refer to Appendix III for general notes regarding boring logs and additional soil sampling information.

4.2 Laboratory Testing

Collected samples were sealed and transported to the laboratory for further evaluation and visual examination. Laboratory soil testing included the following:

- Moisture Content (ASTM D2216);
- Unconfined Compressive Strength (ASTM D2166);
- Atterberg Limits (ASTM D4318);
- Grain Size Analysis (ASTM D6913); and
- Pocket Penetrometers.

Laboratory test results are shown on each boring log in Appendix II and are summarized in the following table. Grain Size Analysis results are included in Appendix IV.

Boring	Depth (ft.)	Liquid Limit (LL)	Plastic Limit (PL)	Plasticity Index (PI)	Moisture Content (%)	Percentage <#200 Sieve	USCS Symbol	Cohesion (psf)	Dry Unit Wt. (pcf)
M-1	3.5	25	11	14	26.0	-	CL	-	-
M-2	0.0	47	17	30	25.8	-	CL-CH	1,380	97.8
M-4	3.5	-	-	-	13.8	20	SC	-	-

5.0 SITE GEOLOGY

The general site is underlain at depth by the Gasconade Dolomite. This bedrock unit characteristically consists of a light gray to tan, cherty, crystalline dolomite. Minor amounts of sandstone can also be present within this unit, especially in the southeast portion of Missouri. Sandstones can consist of a basal sandstone, the Gunter Sandstone, and a quartzose sandstone depending on locations.

The upper surface of the dolomite is often irregular due to the effects of differential vertical weathering and solution activity. Overburden soils in the site area typically consist of alluvial deposits from the nearby Current River but some residual cherty clays that are suspected of having developed through chemical and physical weathering of the underlying parent dolomite. The chert was once interbedded with the dolomite, but is much more resistant to weathering and has retained rock-like properties within overburden soils. The boundary between overburden soils and comparatively unweathered bedrock is usually abrupt.

6.0 GENERAL SITE SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Based upon subsurface conditions encountered within the borings drilled at the project site, generalized subsurface conditions are summarized below. Soil stratification lines on the boring logs indicate approximate boundary lines between different types of soil units based upon observations made during drilling. In-situ transitions between soil and some rock types are typically gradual.

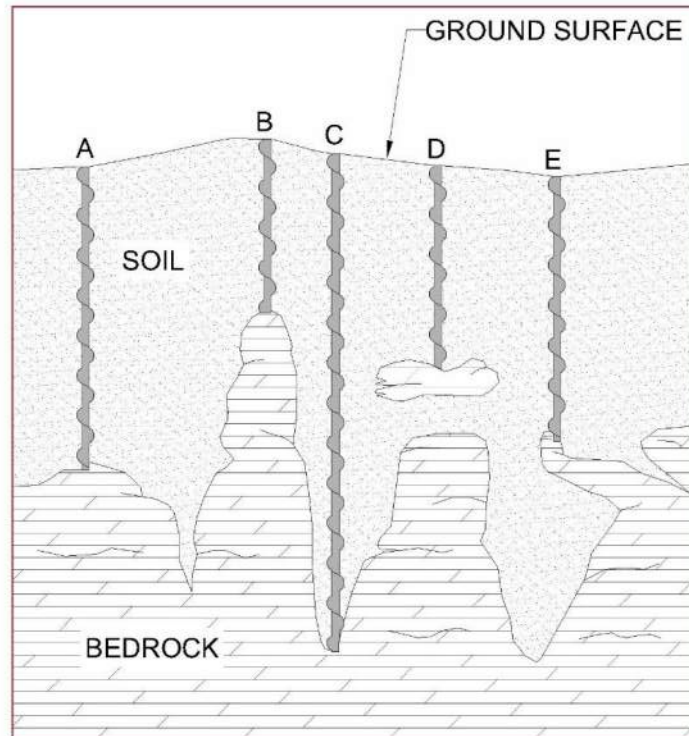
6.1 Soils

Generalized subsurface conditions are summarized in the table below:

Description	Borings	Approx. Depth to Bottom of Stratum	Material Encountered	Moisture	Consistency/ Density
Stratum 1	All	0.3 ft.	Topsoil	Moist	Soft
Stratum 2	M-1	5.0 ft.	Lean Clay with Varying Amounts of Gravel and Sand	Very Moist	Very Soft to Medium Stiff
Stratum 3	M-2	4.0 ft.	Lean to Fat Clay with Gravel	Moist	Medium Stiff to Stiff
Stratum 4	M-2 & M-3	2.8 to 6.0 ft.	Fat Clay with Varying Amounts of Gravel	Moist	Medium Stiff to Very Stiff
Stratum 5	M-2 & M-4	6.0 to 12.0 ft.	Clayey Sand with Varying Amounts of Gravel	Moist	Very Loose to Medium Dense
Stratum 6	M-1 & M-2	Boring Completion	Clayey Gravel with Varying Amounts of Sand	Moist	Loose to Medium Dense
Stratum 7	M-3 & M-4	Boring Completion	Highly Weathered Dolomite	N/A	Soft

6.2 Auger Refusal

Auger refusal is defined as the depth below the ground surface at which a boring can no longer be advanced with the soil drilling technique being used. Auger refusal is subjective and is based upon the type of drilling equipment and types of augers being used, as well as the effort exerted by the driller. Several different auger refusal conditions are possible in the general site area. These conditions are represented graphically in the adjacent figure: (A) on the upper surface of continuous bedrock, (B) on rock “pinnacles”, (C) in widened joints that may extend well below the surrounding bedrock surface, (D) slabs of unweathered rock suspended in the residual soil matrix, or “floaters”, or (E) on the upper surface of discontinuous bedrock.



Note: The bedrock conditions illustrated above are for reference only and do not indicate conditions encountered at the project site.

Due to the possibility that some or all of these features exist at this project site, estimating the exact quantity of rock excavation is difficult. Linear interpolation of apparent bedrock elevations based upon the boring data is often used but can misrepresent actual rock removal quantities where such anomalies exist.

6.3 Bedrock

Bedrock was encountered within Borings M-3 and M-4 at depths ranging between 2.8 to 6.0 feet, respectively. Top of bedrock depths and bedrock types are summarized in the table below.

Boring	Top of Bedrock	
	Depth (ft.)	Type
M-1	>15	N/A
M-2	>15	N/A
M-3	2.8	Dolomite
M-4	6.0	Dolomite

6.4 Groundwater

Shallow groundwater was observed within Borings M-1 and M-2 at depths ranging from 6 to 7 feet below the existing ground surface on the date drilled. Groundwater was not encountered in Borings M-3 and M-4 during the subsurface exploration at depths explored below the ground surface. Groundwater levels should be expected to fluctuate with changes in site grading, precipitation, and water level of the Current River. Groundwater may be encountered at shallower depths during wetter periods. Development of perched groundwater at the soil-bedrock contact can occur in the general site area.

7.0 EARTHWORK

7.1 Site Preparation

Grading plans for the proposed shower houses were not provided. Grading for the project site is anticipated to have minimal to moderate cut and/or fill to establish final grades. The initial phase of site preparation should include the steps listed below;

- Stripping and removal of all topsoil and vegetation as described in Section 7.2;
- Areas of lean clay may be sensitive to moisture and require over excavation and replacement or stabilization if exposed to rain, excessive moisture, or repeated traffic as described in Section 7.3;
- Soft soils were also encountered at depth within some of the borings and will not provide needed bearing or pass a proof-roll; when encountered, it should be treated as described in Section 7.3;
- Areas containing possible undocumented fill, if encountered, should be stripped and replaced, or measures taken as described in Section 7.5; and
- Fat clay, moderate plasticity clay with less than 30 percent gravel/sand content, within 2 feet of at grade slabs should be treated as described in Section 7.6;
- Structure areas that encounter a combination of partial rock and soil bearing should be treated as noted in Section 7.7; and

- All areas scheduled to receive new fill should be proof-rolled as described below. Fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade.

Proof-rolling consists essentially of rolling the ground surface with a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar heavy rubber-tired construction equipment and noting any areas which rut or deflect during rolling. All soft subgrade areas identified during proof-rolling should be undercut and replaced with compacted fill as outlined below. Proof-rolling, undercutting, and replacement should be monitored by a qualified representative of the Geotechnical Engineer. The depth and areal extent of undercutting, if any, should be minimal but will be largely dependent upon the time of year and related soil moisture conditions. If construction is initiated during wetter spring or winter months, the requirement for undercutting soft surficial soils below normal topsoil stripping should be anticipated and reflected in contract documents. As previously mentioned, lean clays at the project site are moisture sensitive and may pose difficulties regarding subgrade stability and proper compaction.

7.2 Topsoil

Topsoil was noted in the subsurface exploration with an approximate thickness of 3 inches below the ground surface. Due to the influence of vegetation and trees, this material should be stripped from construction areas and stockpiled for use in non-structural areas or removed from the site. Large root systems, such as root balls from trees or any root over 6 inches in diameter should be included in the removal of topsoil from beneath structures and pavements. Root systems may extend to deeper depths than those noted in the subsurface exploration. It should be noted that the use of the term topsoil within this report is for site construction and does not imply that the material is suitable for sale as topsoil. Due to the increased gravel and sand contents and the plasticity of some of the topsoil, some of this material may not be suitable for re-use as a surficial landscaping material.

7.3 Soft Surficial Soils

Areas of soft to medium stiff lean clay were noted near the surface in Boring M-1. Generally, these materials may be stable during dry weather; however, these

materials are anticipated to be sensitive to the addition of moisture, and were noted as soft in-situ in areas during drilling. **During wet seasons or rain events or when exposed to repeated traffic, the near surface lean clay soils may become unstable and require over excavation and replacement or stabilization. However, due to the soft soils encountered during drilling, remediation of these soils should be anticipated in project budgets, schedules, and plans.** The amount of over excavation in other areas not drilled will be dependent upon conditions encountered during construction.

Additionally, soft soils were noted at depth within Boring M-2 and M-4 within the fat clay and clayey sand strata at depths of approximately 6.0 and 2.5 ft., respectively. These materials are unsuitable for bearing and will require removal and replacement to a depth between 2.5 to 5.5 feet below bottom of footings, possibly deeper in areas not explored. The undercut should extend horizontally a minimum distance equal to one half the depth between bottom of footing elevation and bottom of undercut, i.e. 2 ft. to both sides of the footing. Additionally, within M-4 the removal and replacement could be deepened to bear completely on rock.

7.3.1 Inclement Weather

If construction is initiated during wetter months, the requirement for undercutting soft surficial soils below normal site stripping should be anticipated and reflected in contract documents in areas where new construction is anticipated. Undercut depths on the order of 2 or more ft. are considered possible within the development area. The shallow lean clay subgrade at the site is known to significantly lose strength when saturated and disturbed by construction equipment. Further, material removed from undercuts may not be suitable for use as compacted fill due to high soil moisture if poor drying conditions (cool temperatures and/or frequent precipitation) occur during site grading. If the construction schedule will not permit delay for better drying conditions, the project budget should include an allowance for subgrade undercut and replacement soil material containing appreciable quantities of chert or sand and gravel from an off-site borrow area that meet the

requirements above. As an alternate to select fill, rock fill subbase (4 to 6-inch top size stone) may be placed to improve subgrade stability.

7.3.2 Subgrade Remediation Alternates

Subgrade remediation alternates should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. Variables that should be considered include overall construction schedule, weather forecast, depth to a firm bottom within the area being remediated, areal extents of the area being remediated, fill thickness remaining to be placed on top of the area in question, and other factors. Possible remediation alternates that could be considered depending on the specific conditions encountered are listed below.

- The area could be scarified, allowed to dry, recompact, and then proof-rolled again;
- The area could be over-excavated to firm bottom, the bottom proof-rolled and approved, and then new controlled fill placed and compacted;
- The area could be over-excavated to firm bottom, the bottom proof-rolled and approved, a geogrid installed (not in foundation excavations), and replaced with controlled fill; and
- If more than a few feet of fill are scheduled to be placed on the area in need of remediation, the alternates below may be considered:
 - Partial removal and replacement of the soft soils;
 - Placement of a geogrid on top of the failing proof-roll subgrade (not in foundation areas); or
 - Placement of a bridge lift of open-graded rock (not in foundation areas).

PPI is available to work with the Project Team to evaluate remediation alternates on a case-by-case basis during construction.

7.4 Existing Building Features

The subject site is the site of the existing shower house building, which has been constructed since before 1995. It is recommended that all foundations, floor slabs, and any other subsurface features of the former building be removed prior to the construction of the new shower house and replaced with controlled fill in accordance with Sections 7.10 and 7.12.

7.5 Possible Undocumented Fill Near Existing Structures

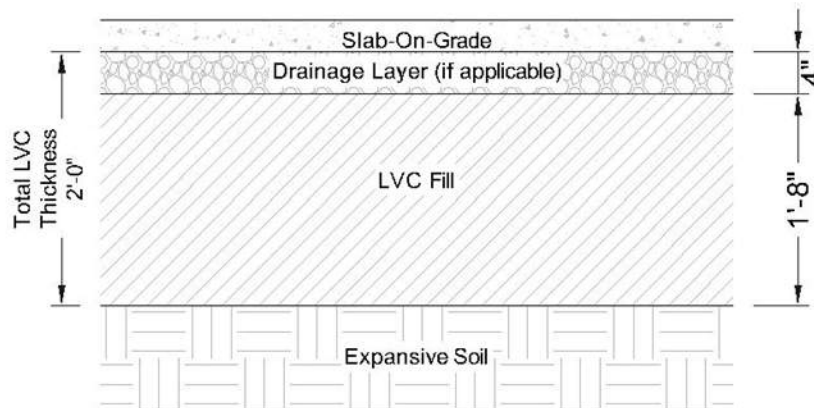
Possible undocumented fill material may be encountered near and under the existing structure. **The origin and method of placement of this undocumented fill is unknown and for the purpose of this project should be considered uncontrolled.** Due to the possibility of loosely compacted zones within this fill and the increased risk of large differential settlements, foundations are recommended to bear on new controlled fill or on native soils as described in Section 8. Areas containing undocumented fill where slab on grade floors should be removed and replaced. If minor slab movement or cracking can be tolerated, it is considered permissible to proof-roll the slab area and leave the fill in place if passing a proof roll. Areas of undocumented fill that do not pass proof-rolling should be removed and replaced with controlled fill as noted in Sections 7.10 and 7.12.

Existing undocumented fill material may be reused as controlled fill if approved by the geotechnical engineer in accordance with Section 7.10. Areas containing unsuitable materials within the existing fill should be anticipated and a portion of the existing fill may not be useable as select structural fill.

7.6 Low to Moderate Volume Change Material

Based on this firm's experience with sites near the project site, soils with low to moderate swell potential were noted. These materials can excessively swell and sometimes shrink with the addition or evaporation of moisture. The excessive swelling can cause cracks in concrete slabs to form. The material prone to swell at the project site includes materials noted as Lean to Fat Clay (CL-CH), Fat Clay (CH) with less

than 30 percent gravel/sand content. **Where these materials are present within 2 feet below the bottom of slabs-on-grade**, a minimum of 2 feet of Low Volume Change (LVC) material should be established beneath slabs-on-grade. Material suitable as LVC material is described in Section 7.10 and in Section 7.11.

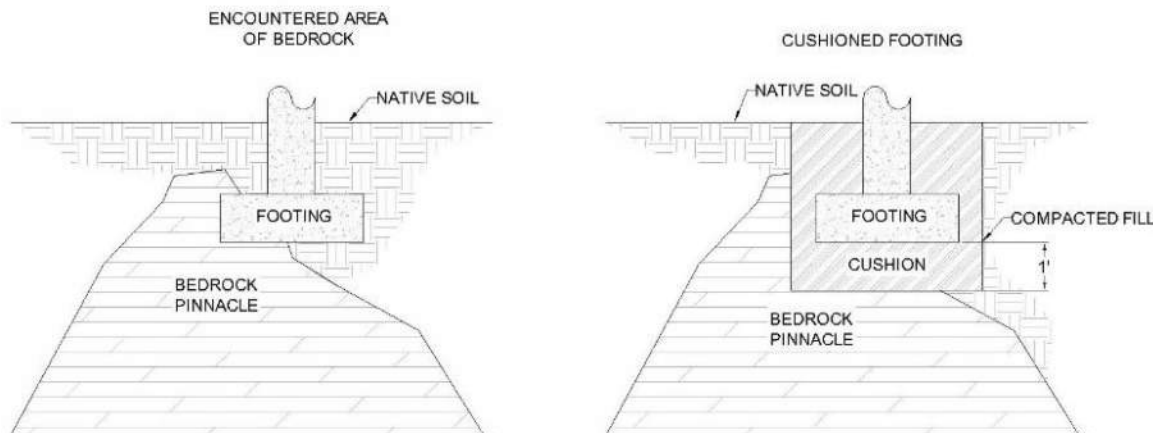


7.7 Shallow Bedrock Considerations

The subsurface exploration program encountered areas of shallow bedrock and shallow auger refusal at the project site. Bedrock at the project site consists of variable units of dolomite with highly variable degrees of weathering. Because of the variable degrees of weathering there is the potential for structures to encounter a condition where areas of intact, competent bedrock are mixed with relatively soft soils. In view of the increased potential for differential settlement between foundation units installed upon bearing strata with widely varying compressibility characteristics (incompressible bedrock versus firm clay), one of the following corrective measures should be implemented if bedrock is exposed in footing excavations or immediately below footing bottom elevation:

- The bedrock should be over-excavated sufficient to allow placement of a minimum 12-inch “cushion” below footing bottoms as shown below. This “cushion” material may consist of a well-compacted low plasticity earth fill (if no

groundwater is present), shot rock fill or compacted baserock. Bedrock heaved by blasting is not considered acceptable as cushion material. Caution should be exercised to limit over-shot of bedrock.



- Sufficient reinforcing steel added to the footing/foundation wall system in order to allow the footing/foundation wall to span at least 20 feet each side of the edge of rock. Further, use of building components sensitive to differential settlement (plastic, masonry veneer, glass, etc.) should be prohibited at the edge of rock where there is an abrupt change in support characteristics.

7.8 Shallow Groundwater Considerations

Shallow groundwater was observed within Borings M-1 and M-2 at depths ranging from 6 to 7 feet below the existing ground surface on the date drilled. Groundwater was not encountered in Borings M-3 and M-4 during the subsurface exploration at the depths explored. As previously mentioned, water levels at the subject site should be anticipated to fluctuate with seasonal changes in moisture and the water level of the Current River. **Contractors should be prepared to encounter areas of shallow groundwater at the subject site. Generally, the shallow groundwater should be able to be removed with conventional pumping equipment, although increased pumping capacity is anticipated to be required due to the presence of sands and gravels with higher permeability.**

7.9 Scarifying and Recompacting

Subgrade areas approved after proof-rolling should be scarified to a depth of at least 8 inches and soil moisture adjusted and compacted to comply with project specifications.

7.10 Fill Material Types

Fill Type ¹	USCS Classification	Acceptable Location for Placement
Low Volume Change (LVC) Engineered Fill ²	Non-shaley CL ⁵ , GC &/or SC (LL < 45%)	All locations and elevations
On-Site Natural Soils	CL ⁵ , SC, & GC	All locations and elevations
	CL-CH ³ & CH ³	See Note 3
Potential Borrow Material	CL, SC, & GC	All locations and elevations
	CL-CH & CH	See Note 3
Rock Fill ⁴	GW	All locations and elevations

- Controlled, compacted fill should consist of approved materials that are free of organic matter and debris and contain maximum rock size of 4 to 6 in. Frozen material should not be used and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to its use.
- Non-shaley, low plasticity cohesive soil or granular soil having at least 15% low plasticity fines.
- CL-CH or CH clays with a Liquid Limit equal to or above 45% are considered suitable for use as controlled fill, only if the percentage of rock fragments exceeds 30% or if placed 2 feet below shallow foundations, or slab areas.
- If rock fill will be utilized at the project site, see [Section 7.10.1](#).
- Caution should be exercised when utilizing on-site lean clays as fill material. These soils are moisture sensitive and may not provide a stable subgrade even when properly compacted when soil moisture is above optimum.

7.10.1 Rock Fill

If rock is to be used as the primary filling medium, embankments should be constructed using rock having maximum dimensions in excess of 4 inches, but no greater than 8 inches. Rock material should be placed in horizontal layers having a thickness of approximately the maximum size of the larger rock comprising the lift, but not greater than 12 inches. Rocks or boulders too large to permit placing in a 12-inch-thick lift should be reduced in size as necessary to permit placement or be bladed over the edge of the fill and not used in the compacted fill. Rock fill should not be dumped into place but should be distributed in horizontal lifts by blading and dozing in such a manner as to ensure proper placement into final

position in the embankment. Finer material including rock fines and limited soil fines should be worked into the rock voids during this blading operation. Excessive soil and rock fine particles preventing interlock of cobble and boulder sized rock should be prohibited. Rock fill should be consolidated by a minimum of three (3) passes of a large diameter self-propelled vibratory compactor. Terminal fill slopes using rock may be constructed 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical for fill height of 15 feet or less. The testing of rock fill quality should include the requirements that a representative of the Geotechnical Engineer be present daily, but not necessarily continuously during the placement of the fill to observe the placement of rock fill in order to determine fill quality and to observe that the contractors work sequence is in compliance with this specification. Progress reports indicative of the quality of the fill should be made at regular intervals to the Owner. If improper placement procedures are observed during the placement of the fill the Geotechnical Engineer should inform the Contractor, and no additional fill should be permitted on the affected area until the condition causing the low densities has been corrected and the fill has been reworked to obtain sufficient density.

7.11 Acceptable LVC Material

LVC material (in-situ or controlled fill) is recommended below floor slab. Potential sources of LVC material are as follows:

- Import from an off-site borrow area;
- Aggregate baserock, if containing at least 15% low plasticity fines, i.e. percent passing No. 200 Sieve;
- On-site shallow lean clay, classifying as non-shaley CL, clayey gravel (GC) or clayey sand (SC) may be segregated during footing or floor slab undercutting procedures or general earthwork procedures. This will require close monitoring of soil materials removed during site development procedures. Topsoil strippings should not be used as LVC material.; and

- Chemical stabilization is another alternate to utilize the on-site CL-CH or CH clays generated from undercutting procedures. It is recommended that chemically stabilized shaley clays be placed in 6 to 9-inch lifts and compacted to specified densities. Use of approximately 6 percent hydrated lime or 15 percent Type C Flyash, by weight, should be anticipated. With CL-CH or CH clays chemically stabilized, it is considered applicable to place this material at all locations and elevations within the proposed building footprint or pavement/sidewalk areas.

7.12 Compaction Requirements

Item	Description
Subgrade Scarification Depth	At least 8 inches
Fill Lift Thickness	8-inch (loose)
Compaction Requirements ¹	• 95% Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D-698)
Moisture Content	• $\pm 2\%$ optimum moisture for CL, SC, or GC soil types; or • 0 to 4% above optimum for CL-CH or CH soil types
Recommended Testing Frequency	• One (1) Field Density (compaction) test for each 2,500 sq. ft. of fill within building areas; and • A minimum of three (3) tests per lift.
1. We recommend that engineered fill (including scarified compacted subgrade) be tested for moisture content and compaction during placement. Should the results of the in-place density tests indicate the specified moisture or compaction limits have not been met, the area represented by the test should be reworked and retested as required until the specified moisture and compaction requirements are achieved.	

7.13 Landscaping & Site Drainage

Discharge from roof downspouts should be collected and diverted well away from the building perimeter and incorporated into the design plans. Rapid, efficient runoff away from the building should also be provided. In addition, landscaping requiring frequent watering should be prohibited adjacent to building foundations.

In addition, provisions should be implemented to reduce the potential for large fluctuations in moisture within the subgrade soils adjacent to the structure. Ponding of surface water immediately adjacent to the structures can significantly increase subgrade moisture and may result in undesirable subgrade movement. As previously mentioned, careful consideration should be given to the landscaping and drainage

elements to be installed at the project site adjacent to building. **Trees and some large bushes can draw significant moisture from the subgrade soils, resulting in shrinkage and subsequent foundation movement.**

7.14 Earthwork Construction Considerations

Once grading and filling operations have been completed, the moisture within the subgrade should be maintained, and soils not be allowed to dry and desiccate prior to construction of floor slabs and footings. Grading of the site should be performed in such a manner so that ponding of surface water on prepared subgrade or in excavations is avoided. During construction, if the prepared subgrade should become frozen, desiccated, saturated, or disturbed, the affected material should be scarified or removed, moisture conditioned, and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

7.15 Excavations

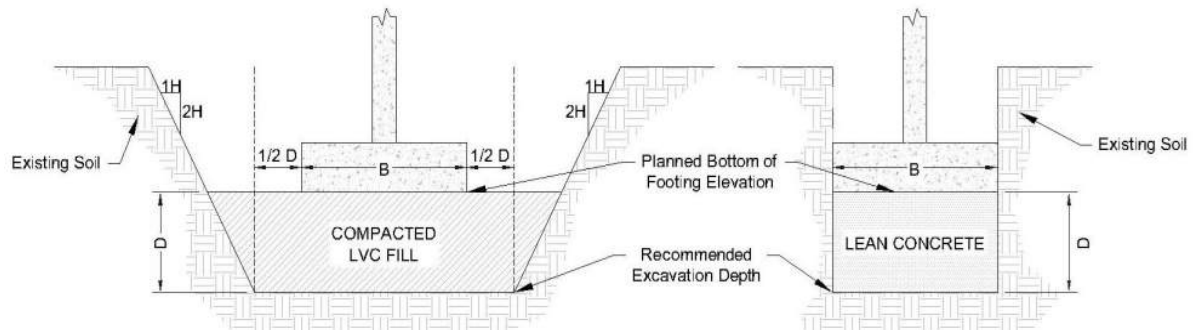
Based upon the subsurface conditions encountered during this investigation, the on-site soils typically classify as Type C in accordance with OSHA regulations. Temporary excavations in soils classifying as Type C with a total height of less than 20 feet should be cut no steeper than 1.5H:1V in accordance with OSHA guidelines. Deep excavations are not anticipated for this Project. Confirmation of soil classification during construction, as well as construction safety (including shoring, if required), is the responsibility of the contractor.

8.0 FOUNDATIONS

8.1 Building Foundations

Based upon the subsurface conditions encountered near the proposed shower house building and anticipated site grading, footings for the proposed shower house building are anticipated to bear in medium stiff or medium dense natural soils or controlled fill. If shallow rock is encountered in the southern shower house the shallow rock should be over excavated and replaced to provide a cushion as described in [Section 7.7](#) or foundations should bear completely on bedrock. Foundations for the proposed building should be extended through undocumented fill or soft soils to bear on native

medium stiff soils or the undocumented fill or soft soils should be removed and replaced with compacted, controlled fill or lean concrete as noted in the figure below:



NOTE: Total excavation width to be sufficient for operation of full-size compaction equipment.
D= Depth sufficient to penetrate competent natural soil or to bedrock.

Please refer to the section below for recommendations regarding shallow foundations.

8.2 Shallow Foundation Design Recommendations

Description	Column (Spread Footing)	Wall (Continuous Footing)
Net allowable bearing pressure ¹	- Native Soil: 1,500 psf - Bedrock: 6,000 psf	- Native Soil: 1,000 psf - Bedrock: 6,000 psf
Minimum dimensions	2.5 feet	1.5 feet
Minimum embedment below finished grade for frost protection and variation in soil moisture ² (footings on soil)	2.5 feet	2.5 feet
Estimated total settlement ³	1 inch or less (soil) Negligible (rock bearing)	1 inch or less (soil) Negligible (rock bearing)
Allowable passive pressure ⁴	600 psf (soil) 2,000 psf (bedrock)	600 psf (soil) 2,000 psf (bedrock)
Coefficient of sliding friction ⁵	0.4 (natural soils/controlled fill) 0.6 (bedrock)	0.4 (natural soils/controlled fill) 0.6 (bedrock)
1. The recommended net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. The recommended pressure considers all unsuitable and/or soft or loose soils, if encountered, are undercut and replaced with tested and approved new engineered fill. Footing excavations should be free of loose and disturbed material, debris, and water when concrete is placed. A factor of safety value of 3 has been applied to these values. 2. For perimeter footings and footings beneath unheated areas. 3. The foundation movement will depend upon the variations within the subsurface soil profile, the structural loading conditions, the embedment depth of the footings, the thickness of compacted fill, and the quality of the earthwork operations. 4. Allowable passive pressure value considers a factor of safety of about 2. Passive pressure value applies to undisturbed native clay or properly compacted fill. If formed footings are constructed, the space between the formed side of a footing and excavation sidewall should be cleaned of all loose material, debris, and water and backfilled with tested and approved fill compacted to at least 95% of the material's Standard Proctor dry density. Passive resistance should be neglected for the upper 2.5 feet of the soil below the final adjacent grade due to strength loss from freeze/thaw and shrink/swell. 5. Coefficient of friction value is an ultimate value and does not contain a factor of safety.		

8.3 Uplift

Resistance of shallow spread footings to uplift (U_p) may be based upon the dead weight of the concrete footing structure (W_c) and the weight of soil backfill contained in an inverted cone or pyramid directly above the footings (W_s). The following parameters may be used in design:

Description	Weights
Weight of Concrete (W_c)	150 pcf
Weight of Soil Resistance (W_s)	100 pcf
Weight for on-site soils placed in accordance with Section 7	

The base of the cone or pyramid should be the top of the footing and the pyramid or cone sides should form an angle of 30 degrees with the vertical. Allowable uplift capacity (U_p) should be computed as the lesser of the two (2) equations listed below:

$$U_p = (W_s/2.0) + (W_c/1.25) \text{ or } U_p = (W_s + W_c)/1.5$$

9.0 SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS

Code Used	Site Classification
2018 International Building Code (IBC) ¹	D
1. In general accordance with the <i>2018 International Building Code</i> , Section 1613	

10.0 FLOOR SLABS

A slab-on-grade or slab-on-fill floor system is considered appropriate at the site based upon subsurface conditions encountered and future site grading. Listed below are key considerations for design purposes of the floor slab.

- Subgrade containing fat clays (CH) or lean to fat clay (CL-CH) in the floor slab areas should be treated as described in Section 7.6;
- Subgrade materials containing possible undocumented fills in the areas of the floor slabs should be treated as noted in Section 7.5;
- Prior to placement of **controlled** fill, if any, natural soils should be scarified, moisture content adjusted, and re-compacted in accordance with Section 7 of this report; and
- Prior to slab placement, soil moisture should be adjusted and maintained within the parameters specified in Section 7 of this report.

Placement of 4 or more inches of compacted free-draining granular base course below slabs that are not below grade is recommended to limit moisture rise through slabs and to improve slab support, particularly at joints. An impervious moisture barrier consisting of 6-mil plastic sheeting or equivalent should be provided in accordance with the 2018 IBC. Use of a 10-mil vapor barrier is recommended below all slab areas with an intended use sensitive to slab moisture.

11.0 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION & TESTING

The construction process is an integral design component with respect to the geotechnical aspects of a project. Since geotechnical engineering is influenced by variable depositional and weathering processes and because we sample only a small portion of the soils affecting the performance of the proposed structure, unanticipated or changed conditions can be disclosed during grading. Proper geotechnical observation and testing during construction is imperative to allow the Geotechnical Engineer the opportunity to evaluate assumptions made during the design process. Therefore, we recommend that PPI be kept apprised of design modifications and construction schedule of the proposed project to observe compliance with the design concepts and geotechnical recommendations, and to allow design changes in the event that subsurface conditions or methods of construction differ from those assumed while completing this study. We recommend that during construction all earthwork be monitored by a representative of PPI, including site preparation, placement of all engineered fill and trench backfill, and all foundation excavations as outlined below.

- An experienced Geotechnical Engineer or Engineering Technician of PPI should observe the subgrade throughout the proposed project site immediately following stripping to evaluate the native clay, identify areas requiring undercutting, and evaluate the suitability of the exposed surface for fill placement;
- An experienced Engineering Technician of PPI should monitor and test all fill placed within the building areas to determine whether the type of material, moisture content, and degree of compaction are within recommended limits;
- An experienced Technician or Engineer of PPI should observe and test all footing excavations. Where unsuitable bearing conditions are observed, remedial procedures can be established in the field to avoid construction delays; and
- The condition of the subgrade should be evaluated immediately prior to construction of the building floor slabs to determine whether the moisture content and relative density of the subgrade soils are as recommended.

12.0 REPORT LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted practices of other consultants undertaking similar studies at the same time and in the same geographical area. Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. observed that degree of care and skill generally exercised by other consultants under similar circumstances and conditions. Palmerton & Parrish's findings and conclusions must be considered not as scientific certainties, but as opinions based on our professional judgment concerning the significance of the data gathered during the course of this investigation. Other than this, no warranty is implied or intended.

APPENDIX I - FIGURES



SCALE
1" = 50'

LEGEND



Boring Location

Project: Montauk State Park Shower Houses
Client: Olsson

Boring 1 & 2 Location Plan

Date: June 2, 2025

Project Number: 25-1734-B



PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
GEOTECHNICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERS/MATERIALS TESTING LABORATORIES/ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

FIGURE 1



SCALE
1" = 40'

LEGEND



Boring Location

Project: Montauk State Park Shower Houses
Client: Olsson

Boring 3 & 4 Location Plan

Date: June 2, 2025

Project Number: 25-1734-B



PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
GEOTECHNICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERS/MATERIALS TESTING LABORATORIES/ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

FIGURE 3

APPENDIX II - BORING LOGS & KEY TO SYMBOLS



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, MO 65803
Telephone: 417-864-6000

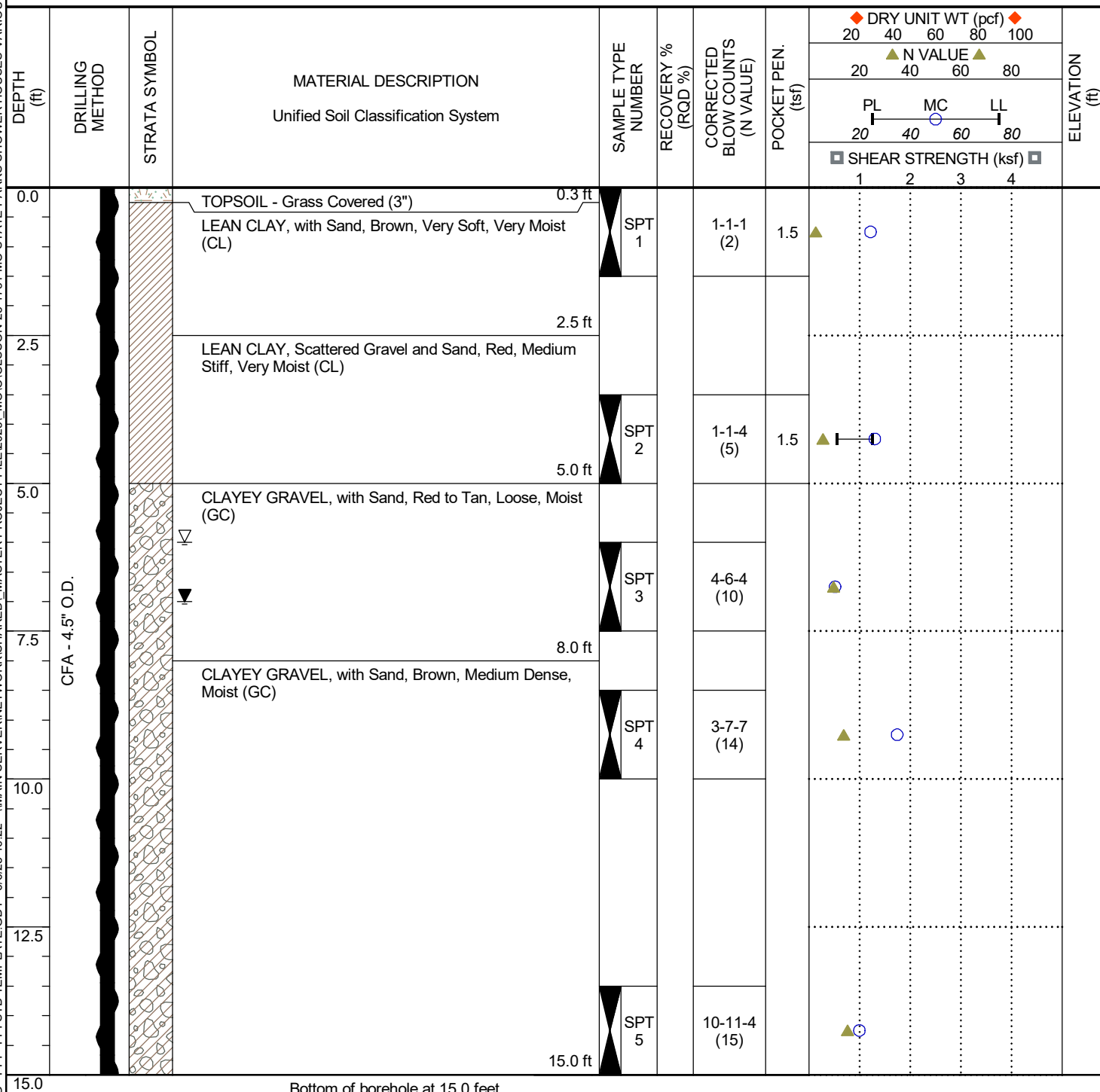
GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER

M-1

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT	Olsson	PROJECT NAME	Missouri State Parks Shower House
PROJECT NO.	25-1734	PROJECT LOCATION	Montauk, MO
DATE STARTED	4/30/25	COMPLETED	4/30/25
DRILLER	SP	DRILL RIG	2015 CME-55
HAMMER TYPE	Auto	GROUND WATER LEVELS	
LOGGED BY	MB	AT TIME OF DRILLING	6 ft
CHECKED BY	MH	AT END OF DRILLING	7 ft
NOTES			



Bottom of borehole at 15.0 feet.

BORING LOG - PPI - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 6/6/25 16:22 - \\MAIN-SERVER\NETWORK\SHARED\MASTER PROJECT FILE\2025\MO\IO\OLSSON-25-1734-MO STATE PARKS SHOWER HOUSES-VARIOUS, MO-SUBBORING LOGS\LOGS.GPJ



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, MO 65803
Telephone: 417-864-6000

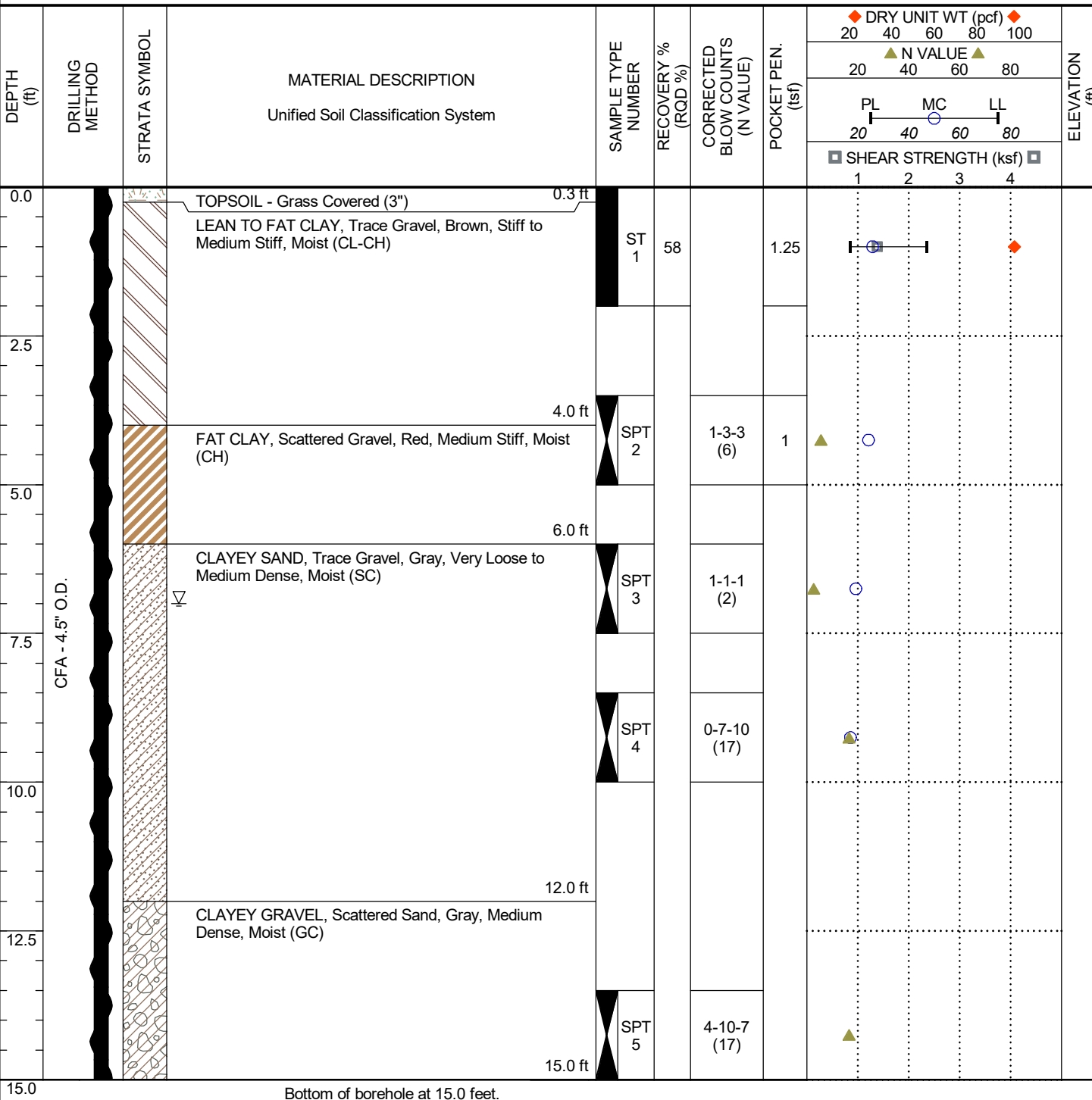
GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER

M-2

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT	Olsson	PROJECT NAME	Missouri State Parks Shower House
PROJECT NO.	25-1734	PROJECT LOCATION	Montauk, MO
DATE STARTED	4/30/25	COMPLETED	4/30/25
DRILLER	SP	DRILL RIG	2015 CME-55
HAMMER TYPE	Auto	GROUND WATER LEVELS	
LOGGED BY	MB	AT TIME OF DRILLING	7 ft
CHECKED BY	MH	AT END OF DRILLING	
NOTES			



BORING LOG - PPI - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 6/6/25 16:22 - \\MAIN-SERVER\NETWORK\SHARED\ MASTER PROJECT FILE\2025\ MO\O\OLSSON-25-1734-MO STATE PARKS SHOWER HOUSES-VAIOUS, MO-SUBBORING LOGS\LOGS.GPJ

BORING LOG - PPI - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 6/6/25 16:22 - \\MAIN-SERVER\NETWORK\SHARED\ MASTER PROJECT FILE\2025\ MO\IO\OLSSON-25-1734-MO STATE PARKS SHOWER HOUSES-VARIOUS, MO-SUBBORING LOGS\LOGS.GPJ

 4168 W. Kearney St. Springfield, MO 65803 Telephone: 417-864-6000			GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG				BORING NUMBER M-3 PAGE 1 OF 1			
CLIENT <u>Olsson</u>			PROJECT NAME <u>Missouri State Parks Shower House</u>							
PROJECT NO. <u>25-1734</u>			PROJECT LOCATION <u>Montauk, MO</u>							
DATE STARTED <u>4/30/25</u>			COMPLETED <u>4/30/25</u>			SURFACE ELEVATION _____		BENCHMARK EL. _____		
DRILLER <u>SP</u>			DRILL RIG <u>2015 CME-55</u>			GROUND WATER LEVELS				
HAMMER TYPE <u>Auto</u>			AT TIME OF DRILLING <u>None</u>							
LOGGED BY <u>MB</u>			CHECKED BY <u>MH</u>			AT END OF DRILLING _____				
NOTES _____										

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Unified Soil Classification System	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	◆ DRY UNIT WT (pcf) ◆ 20 40 60 80 100				ELEVATION (ft)
								▲ N VALUE ▲ 20 40 60 80				
								PL MC LL 20 40 60 80				
								■ SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf) ■ 1 2 3 4				
0			TOPSOIL - Grass Covered (3") 0.3 ft									
			FAT CLAY, with Gravel, Red, Very Stiff, Moist (CH) 2.8 ft	SPT 1		1-17-69/1"	1.25					
1												
2												
			HIGHLY WEATHERED DOLOMITE with Clay, White to Tan 3.0 ft	SPT 2		69/1"						
3			Refusal at 3.0 feet. Bottom of borehole at 3.0 feet.									

CFA - 4.5" O.D.



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, MO 65803
Telephone: 417-864-6000

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER

M-4

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT <u>Olsson</u>	PROJECT NAME <u>Missouri State Parks Shower House</u>
PROJECT NO. <u>25-1734</u>	PROJECT LOCATION <u>Montauk, MO</u>
DATE STARTED <u>4/30/25</u>	COMPLETED <u>4/30/25</u>
SURFACE ELEVATION _____	BENCHMARK EL. _____
DRILLER <u>SP</u>	DRILL RIG <u>2015 CME-55</u>
GROUND WATER LEVELS	
HAMMER TYPE <u>Auto</u>	AT TIME OF DRILLING <u>None</u>
LOGGED BY <u>MB</u>	CHECKED BY <u>MH</u>
AT END OF DRILLING _____	
NOTES _____	

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Unified Soil Classification System	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	◆ DRY UNIT WT (pcf) ◆				ELEVATION (ft)
								▲ N VALUE ▲				
								PL MC LL				
								■ SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf) ■				
								1 2 3 4				
0.0	CFA - 4.5" O.D.		TOPSOIL - Grass Covered (3")	SPT 1		3-6-7 (13)						
			CLAYEY SAND, with Gravel, Brown, Medium Dense to Very Loose, Moist (SC)									
2.5				SPT 2		1-1-3 (4)						
5.0												
6.0			HIGHLY WEATHERED DOLOMITE with Clay, White to Tan	SPT 3		69/3"						

Refusal at 6.3 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 6.3 feet.

BORING LOG - PPI - PPI STD TEMPLATE GDT - 6/6/25 16:22 - \\MAIN-SERVER\NETWORK\SHARED\ MASTER PROJECT FILE\2025\ MO\IO\OLSSON\25-1734-MO STATE PARKS SHOWER HOUSES-VARIOUS, MO-SUBBORING LOGS\LOGS.GPJ



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, MO 65803
Telephone: 417-864-6000

KEY TO SYMBOLS

CLIENT Olsson

PROJECT NAME Missouri State Parks Shower House

PROJECT NO. 25-1734

PROJECT LOCATION Bennett Springs, MO

LITHOLOGIC SYMBOLS (Unified Soil Classification System)



CH: USCS High Plasticity Clay



CL: USCS Low Plasticity Clay



CL-CH: USCS Low to High Plasticity Clay



GC: USCS Clayey Gravel



SC: USCS Clayey Sand



SP: USCS Poorly-graded Sand



TOPSOIL: Topsoil



WEATHERED DOLOMITE: Weathered Dolomite

SAMPLER SYMBOLS



Standard Penetration Test



Shelby Tube

WELL CONSTRUCTION SYMBOLS

ABBREVIATIONS

LL - LIQUID LIMIT (%)
PI - PLASTIC INDEX (%)
W - MOISTURE CONTENT (%)
DD - DRY DENSITY (PCF)
NP - NON PLASTIC
-200 - PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PP - POCKET PENETROMETER (TSF)

TV - TORVANE
PID - PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR
UC - UNCONFINED COMPRESSION
ppm - PARTS PER MILLION
▽ Water Level at Time Drilling, or as Shown
▼ Water Level at End of Drilling, or as Shown
▼ Water Level After 24 Hours, or as Shown

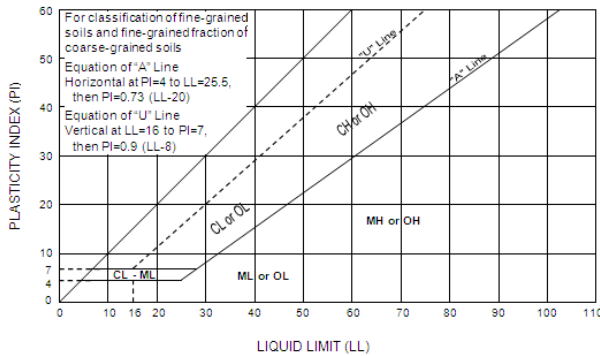
APPENDIX III - GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL NOTES

SOIL PROPERTIES & DESCRIPTIONS

COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength (Qu)	Pocket Penetrometer Strength	N-Value
	(psf)	(tsf)	(blows/ft)
Very Soft	<500	<0.25	0-1
Soft	500-1000	0.25-0.50	2-4
Medium Stiff	1001-2000	0.50-1.00	5-8
Stiff	2001-4000	1.00-2.00	9-15
Very Stiff	4001-8000	2.00-4.00	16-30
Hard	>8000	>4.00	31-60
Very Hard			>60



Group Symbol	Group Name
CL	Lean Clay
ML	Silt
OL	Organic Clay or Silt
CH	Fat Clay
MH	Elastic Silt
OH	Organic Clay or Silt
PT	Peat
CL-CH	Lean to Fat Clay

Plasticity		Moisture	
Description	Liquid Limit (LL)	Descriptive Term	Guide
Lean	<45%	Dry	No indication of water
Lean to Fat	45-49%	Moist	Indication of water
Fat	≥50%	Wet	Visible water

Fine Grained Soil Sub Classification	Percent (by weight) of Total Sample
Terms: SILT, LEAN CLAY, FAT CLAY, ELASTIC SILT	PRIMARY CONSTITUENT
Sandy, gravelly, abundant cobbles, abundant boulders with sand, with gravel, with cobbles, with boulders	>30-50]
scattered sand, scattered gravel, scattered cobbles, scattered boulders	>15-30] – secondary coarse grained constituents
a trace sand, a trace gravel, a few cobbles, a few boulders	5-15]
	<5]
The relationship of clay and silt constituents is based on plasticity and normally determined by performing index tests. Refined classifications are based on Atterberg Limits tests and the Plasticity Chart.	

NON-COHESIVE (GRANULAR) SOILS

RELATIVE DENSITY	N-VALUE	MOISTURE CONDITION	
		Descriptive Term	Guide
Very Loose	0-4	Dry	No indication of water
Loose	5-10	Moist	Damp but no visible water
Medium Dense	11-24	Wet	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table.
Dense	25-50		
Very Dense	≥51		

**GRAIN SIZE IDENTIFICATION		
Name	Size Limits	Familiar Example
Boulder	12 in. or more	Larger than basketball
Cobbles	3 in. to 12 in.	Grapefruit
Coarse Gravel	¾-in. to 3 in.	Orange or lemon
Fine Gravel	No. 4 sieve to ¾-in.	Grape or pea
Coarse Sand	No. 10 sieve to No. 4 sieve	Rock salt
Medium Sand	No. 40 sieve to No. 10 sieve	Sugar, table salt
Fine Sand*	No. 200 sieve to No. 40 sieve	Powdered sugar
Fines	Less than No. 200 sieve	

*Particles finer than fine sand cannot be discerned with the naked eye at a distance of 8 inches.

Coarse Grained Soil Sub Classification	Percent (by weight) of Total Sample
Terms: GRAVEL, SAND, COBBLES, BOULDERS	PRIMARY CONSTITUENT
Sandy, gravelly, abundant cobbles, abundant boulders with gravel, with sand, with cobbles, with boulders	>30-50]
scattered gravel, scattered sand, scattered cobbles, scattered boulders	>15-30] – secondary coarse grained constituents
a trace gravel, a trace sand, a few cobbles, a few boulders	5-15]
Silty (MH & ML)*, clayey (CL & CH)*	<15]
(with silt, with clay)*	5-15] – secondary fine grained constituents
(trace silt, trace clay)*	<5]
*Index tests and/or plasticity tests are performed to determine whether the term "silt" or "clay" is used.	

*Modified after Ref. ASTM D2487-93 & D2488-93

**Modified after Ref. Oregon DOT 1987 & FHWA 1997

***Modified after Ref. AASHTO 1988, DM 7.1 1982, and Oregon DOT 1987

GENERAL NOTES

BEDROCK PROPERTIES & DESCRIPTIONS

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (RQD)	
Description of Rock Quality	*RQD (%)
Very Poor	< 25
Poor	25-50
Fair	50-75
Good	75-90
Excellent	90-100
*RQD is defined as the total length of sound core pieces 4 in. or greater in length, expressed as a percentage of the total length cored. RQD provides an indication of the integrity of the rock mass and relative extent of seams and bedding planes.	

SCALE OF RELATIVE ROCK HARDNESS		
Term	Field Identification	Approx. Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)
Extremely Soft	Can be indented by thumbnail	2.6-10
Very Soft	Can be peeled by pocket knife	10-50
Soft	Can be peeled with difficulty by pocket knife	50-260
Medium Hard	Can be grooved 2 mm deep by firm pressure of knife	260-520
Moderately Hard	Requires one hammer blow to fracture	520-1040
Hard	Can be scratched with knife or pick only with difficulty	1040-2610
Very Hard	Cannot be scratched by knife or sharp pick	>2610

DEGREE OF WEATHERING	
Slightly Weathered	Rock generally fresh, joints stained and discoloration extends into rock up to 25mm (1 in), open joints may contain clay, core rings under hammer impact.
Weathered	Rock mass is decomposed 50% or less, significant portions of rock show discoloration and weathering effects, cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped by knife.
Highly Weathered	Rock mass is more than 50% decomposed, complete discoloration of rock fabric, core may be extremely broken and gives clunk sound when struck by hammer, may be shaved with a knife.

GRAIN SIZE (TYPICALLY FOR SEDIMENTARY ROCKS)		
Description	Diameter (mm)	Field Identification
Very Coarse Grained	>4.76	Individual grains can easily be distinguished by eye.
Coarse Grained	2.0-4.76	
Medium Grained	0.42-2.0	Individual grains can be distinguished by eye.
Fine Grained	0.074-0.42	Individual grains can be distinguished by eye with difficulty.
Very Fine Grained	<0.074	Individual grains cannot be distinguished by unaided eye.

VOIDS	
Pit	Voids barely seen with the naked eye to 6mm *1/4-inch)
Vug	Voids 6 to 50mm (1/4 to 2 inches) in diameter
Cavity	50 to 6000mm (2 to 24 inches) in diameter
Cave	> 600mm

BEDDING THICKNESS	
Very Thick Bedded	> 3' Thick
Thick Bedded	1' to 3' Thick
Medium Bedded	4" to 1' Thick
Thin Bedded	1-1/4" to 4" Thick
Very Thin Bedded	1/2" to 1-1/4" Thick
Thickly Laminated	1/8" to 1/2" Thick
Thinly Laminated	1/8" or less (paper thin)

DRILLING NOTES

Drilling & Sampling Symbols

NQ – Rock Core (2-inch diameter)	CFA- Continuous Flight (Solid Stem) Auger	WB – Wash Bore or Mud Rotary
HQ – Rock Core (3-inch diameter)	SS – Split Spoon Sampler	TP – Test Pit
HSA – Hollow Stem Auger	ST – Shelby Tube	HA – Hand Auger

Soil Sample Types

Shelby Tube Samples: Relatively undisturbed soil samples were obtained from the borings using thin wall (Shelby) tube samplers pushed hydraulically into the soil in advance of drilling. This sampling, which is considered to be undisturbed, was performed in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 1587. This type of sample is considered best for the testing of "in-situ" soil properties such as natural density and strength characteristics. The use of this sampling method is basically restricted to soil containing little to no chert fragments and to softer shale deposits.

Split Spoon Samples: The Standard Penetration Test is conducted in conjunction with the split-barrel sampling procedure. The "N" value corresponds to the number of blows required to drive the last 1 foot of an 18-inch long, 2-inch O.D. split-barrel sampler with a 140 lb. hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. The Standard Penetration Test is carried out according to ASTM D-1586.

Water Level Measurements

Water levels indicated on the boring logs are levels measured in the borings at the times indicated. In permeable materials, the indicated levels may reflect the location of groundwater. In low permeability soils, shallow groundwater may indicate a perched condition. Caution is merited when interpreting short-term water level readings from open bore holes. Accurate water levels are best determined from piezometers.

Automatic Hammer

Palmerton and Parrish, Inc.'s CME's are equipped with automatic hammers. The conventional method used to obtain disturbed soil samples used a safety hammer operated by company personnel with a cat head and rope. However, use of an automatic hammer allows a greater mechanical efficiency to be achieved in the field while performing a Standard Penetration resistance test based upon automatic hammer efficiencies calibrated using dynamic testing techniques.

*Modified after Ref. ASTM D2487-93 & D2488-93

**Modified after Ref. Oregon DOT 1987 & FHWA 1997

***Modified after Ref. AASHTO 1988, DM 7.1 1982, and Oregon DOT 1987

APPENDIX IV - GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, MO 65803
Telephone: 417-864-6000

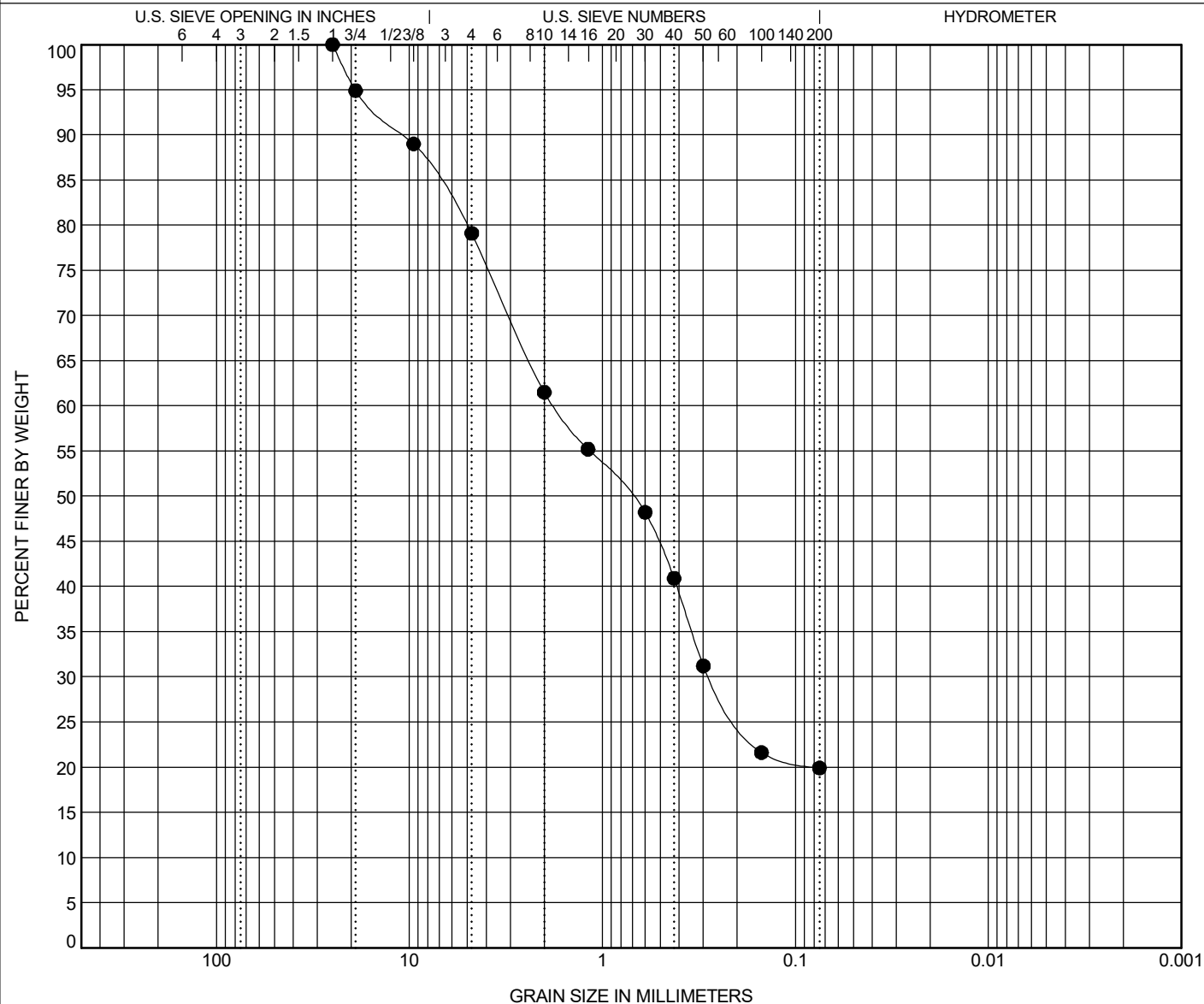
GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

CLIENT Olsson

PROJECT NAME Missouri State Parks Shower House

PROJECT NO. 25-1734

PROJECT LOCATION Montauk, MO



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification					LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● M-4	3.5	CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SC)									
BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt		%Clay	
● M-4	3.5	25	1.767	0.275		20.9	59.2	19.9			

GRAIN SIZE - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 6/5/25 13:20 - \\MAIN-SERVER\NETWORK\SHARED_MASTER PROJECT FILE\2025_ MO\OLSSON-25-1734-MO STATE PARKS SHOWER HOUSES-VARIOUS_MO-SUBBORING LOGS\LOGS.GPJ

APPENDIX V - IMPORTANT INFORMATION REGARDING YOUR GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Important Information about This Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared solely for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled.* No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be, and, in general, if you are the least bit uncertain about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it.* A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only.* To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may

perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old.*

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, *proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration.* Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. *Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.*



Telephone: 301/565-2733

e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

August 25, 2025

State of Missouri, Facilities Management Design & Construction
 Attention: Mr. Eric Hibdon, P.E.
 301 West High Street, Room 730
 Jefferson City, Missouri 65102

RE: Montauk State Park – Camp Loop Road
 Bridge Condition Evaluation
 Olsson Project No. 021-09065

As requested, Olsson has completed a site visit and structural health evaluation for the four bridges leading to Campground Loop 5 on July 24, 2025. The focus of this assessment was to evaluate the condition of the bridges and identify potential areas of disrepair that may influence their load carrying capacity.

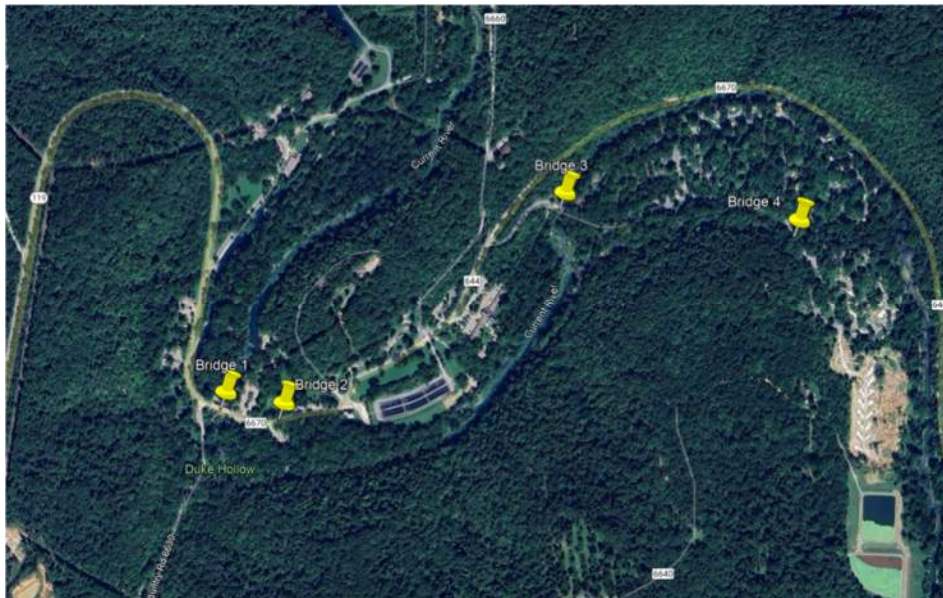


Figure 1: Location Map

(source: Google Earth Imagery)

Bridge 1 Route 119 over Current River
 NBI Structure #1103
 Cont. Comp. Concrete Slab Bridge
 Latitude: 37D 27M 09.51S N
 Longitude: 91D 41M 14.91S W

Bridge 3 Campground Rd. over Current River
 NBI Structure #25309
 P/S Concrete Double Tees (3-span)
 Latitude: 37D 27M 14.40S N
 Longitude: 91D 40M 45.84S W

Bridge 2 Route 119 over Old Mill Branch
 Not NBI Bridge Length NBI
 Double Cell Corrugated Metal Pipes
 Latitude: 37D 27M 01.65S N
 Longitude: 91D 41M 06.87S W

Bridge 4 Campground Road over Johnson Br.
 Structure #N/A – Private Road
 P/S Concrete Deck Girder (1-span)
 Latitude: 37D 27M 12.96S N
 Longitude: 91D 40M 27.60S W

Summary of Findings

- Bridge 1 is in good condition with only minor spots of deterioration in the riding surface. Foundations appear to be stable. There are no indications that the structure will be unable to safely carry loads for which it was originally designed.



Figure 2: Bridge 1 Deck View – Minor patching visible in deck



Figure 3: Bridge 1 Elevation View – Looking upstream/NE at fascia



Figure 4: Bridge 1 – Looking downstream/SE at underside of slab

- Bridge 2 has been recently replaced with a double-cell corrugated metal pipe structure that is in good condition. These culverts have approximately 1-foot of fill above them and appear to be well bedded.



Figure 5: Bridge 2 Elevation View (60" Diameter CMPs)

- Bridge 3 is in good condition with no substantial defects visible. Foundations appear to be stable. There are no indications that the structure will be unable to safely carry loads for which it was originally designed.



Figure 6: Bridge 3 – Looking west at deck/roadway



Figure 7: Bridge 3 – Looking west at bottom of bridge



Figure 8: Bridge 3 – Looking east at bottom of bridge

- Bridge 4 is in fair condition with substantial damage to the existing barriers. The barriers have lost large sections of decorative veneer stone. The extent of this damage appears to be cosmetic in nature and should not affect their underlying crashworthiness. The deck and beams are in good condition, with minor cracking and staining between precast segments. Foundations appear to be stable. There are no indications that the structure will be unable to safely carry loads for which it was originally designed.



Figure 9: Bridge 4 – Looking west at deck and roadway, missing stone veneer on each barrier



Figure 10: Bridge 4 – Looking east at bridge fascia



Figure 11: Bridge 4 – Looking east along underside of bridge

Summary

All four structures appear to be functionally adequate with only minor damage present that is typical of their age and exposure. The damage that was observed should not negatively impact each bridge's load carrying capacity.

This letter has been prepared for the exclusive use of the State of Missouri for specific application of the Montauk State Park Campground Construction Project. No warranties, express or implied, are intended or made. This evaluation is not intended to satisfy or supersede the necessity of the Contractor's completion of a permit route load rating evaluation, should they intend to utilize vehicles in excess of legal loads.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions, please contact us.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Grant Luckenbill", written in a cursive style.

Grant Luckenbill, P.E.
Senior Bridge Engineer